

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
5 April 2001 (05.04.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 01/22990 A2

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: A61K 38/21,  
35/28, C12N 5/08, A61P 35/00 // (A61K 38/21, 31:7088)  
(A61K 38/21, 31:7088, 38:19)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/26527

(22) International Filing Date:  
27 September 2000 (27.09.2000)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60/156,147 27 September 1999 (27.09.1999) US

(71) Applicants: COLEY PHARMACEUTICAL GROUP,  
INC. [US/US]; 20 William Street, Suite 115, Wellesley,  
MA 02481 (US). UNIVERSITY OF IOWA RESEARCH  
FOUNDATION [US/US]; 214 Technology Innovation  
Center, Oakdale Research Campus, Iowa City, IA 52242  
(US).

(72) Inventors: HARTMANN, Gunther; Department of  
Internal Medicine, Div. of Clinical Pharmacology, Lud-  
wig-Maximilians-University of Munich, Ziemssenstrasse  
1, 80336 Munich (DE). BRATZLER, Robert, L.; Coley  
Pharmaceutical Group, Inc., 20 William Street-Suite 115,  
Wellesley, MA 02481 (US). KRIEG, Arthur; University  
of Iowa research Foundation, Dept. of Internal Medicine,  
540 EM RB, Iowa City, IA 52242 (US).

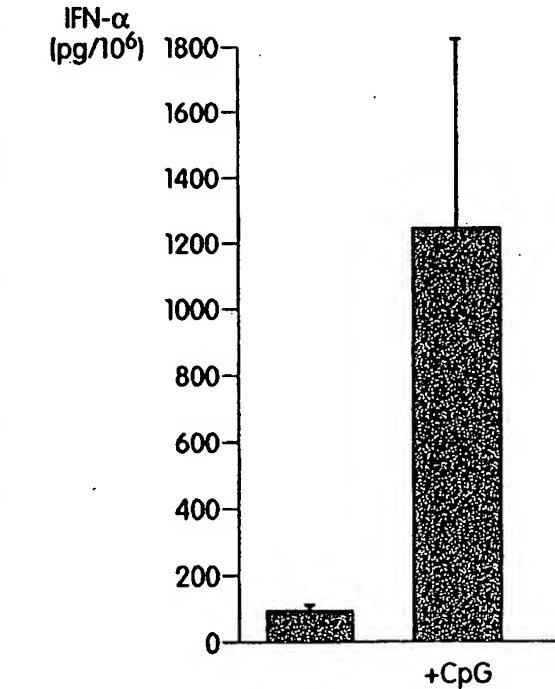
(74) Agent: LOCKHART, Helen, C.; Wolf, Greenfield &  
Sacks, P.C., 600 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210  
(US).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ,  
DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR,  
HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR,  
LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ,  
NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM,  
TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: METHODS RELATED TO IMMUNOSTIMULATORY NUCLEIC ACID-INDUCED INTERFERON



(57) Abstract: Methods and compositions are provided  
for extending the clinical utility of IFN- $\alpha$  in the treatment  
of a variety of viral and proliferative disorders. Among  
other aspects, the invention provides methods which in-  
crease the efficacy of IFN- $\alpha$  treatment and reduce IFN- $\alpha$   
treatment-related side effects. In addition, methods are  
provided for supporting the survival and for activating  
natural interferon producing cells (IPCs) *in vitro* without  
exogenous IL-3 or GM-CSF. The invention is based on  
the discovery that certain CpG and non-CpG ISNAs pro-  
mote survival and stimulation of IPCs.

WO 01/22990 A2



patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

**Published:**

- *Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.*

**METHODS RELATED TO IMMUNOSTIMULATORY  
NUCLEIC ACID-INDUCED INTERFERON**

5

**Background of the Invention**

Human interferon alpha (IFN- $\alpha$ ), also known as leukocyte interferon and  $\alpha$  interferon, comprises a family of extracellular signaling proteins with antiviral, antiproliferative, and immunomodulatory activities. The first type of interferon to be identified and commercialized, IFN- $\alpha$  remains the most widely used interferon for clinical 10 applications.

IFN- $\alpha$  is a member of the family of Type I interferons, which also includes IFN- $\beta$ , omega (leukocyte (II)) interferon and tau (trophoblast) interferon. Omega and tau interferons are not clinically used. IFN- $\beta$ , also known as fibroblast interferon, is well characterized but less utilized than IFN- $\alpha$  in the clinic. Fibroblasts are the predominant cellular producers of 15 IFN- $\beta$ . IFN- $\beta$  has been approved in the United States for the treatment of relapsing forms of multiple sclerosis. Interferon gamma (IFN- $\gamma$ ), also known as gamma interferon, is the only known type II interferon. IFN- $\gamma$  is produced by activated T lymphocytes and plays an important role in the establishment of a Th1 immune response. Its therapeutic use is limited. In the United States, human IFN- $\gamma$  has been approved for reducing the frequency and severity 20 of infections with chronic granulomatous disease.

IFN- $\alpha$  itself represents a family of more than a dozen related, homologous proteins (isoforms, Table 1), each encoded by a unique gene and each exhibiting a unique activity profile. The activities of the different  $\alpha$  interferon species on viruses can vary as much as twenty-fold or more.

IFN- $\alpha$  products in clinical use are recombinant proteins or highly purified natural proteins of a single isoform. Recombinant IFN- $\alpha$  has been approved for use in the treatment 25 of a variety of tumors and viral diseases (Table 2).

Until recently, B lymphocytes were believed to be the predominant producers of IFN- $\alpha$ . Recently a new cell type has been identified in the peripheral blood as the major source of 30 Type I interferon production. These previously unidentified "natural interferon producing cells" (IPC) had been described for many years as a rare CD4 $^{+}$ /MHC class II $^{+}$  population (1:1000 within peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC)) capable of synthesizing extremely large amounts of type I IFN upon viral infection. Cella M et al. *Nat Med* 5:919

-2-

(1999); Galy A et al. *Blood* 95:128 (2000); Siegal FP et al. *Science* 284:1835 (1999). After isolation of IPCs from the peripheral blood, IL-3 is required for survival of this cell type.

**Table 1. Family of Human IFN- $\alpha$** 

IFN- $\alpha$ A	(IFN- $\alpha$ 2a)
IFN- $\alpha$ 2	(IFN- $\alpha$ 2b)
IFN- $\alpha$ 4b	(IFN- $\alpha$ 4)
IFN- $\alpha$ B2	(IFN- $\alpha$ 8)
IFN- $\alpha$ C	(IFN- $\alpha$ 10)
IFN- $\alpha$ D	(IFN- $\alpha$ 1)
IFN- $\alpha$ F	(IFN- $\alpha$ 21)
IFN- $\alpha$ G	(IFN- $\alpha$ 5)
IFN- $\alpha$ H2	(IFN- $\alpha$ 14)
IFN- $\alpha$ I	(IFN- $\alpha$ 17)
IFN- $\alpha$ J1	(IFN- $\alpha$ 7)
IFN- $\alpha$ K	(IFN- $\alpha$ 6)
IFN- $\alpha$ M1	
IFN- $\alpha$ N	
IFN- $\alpha$ WA	(IFN- $\alpha$ 16)

5

**Table 2. Current Clinical Approval of IFN- $\alpha$** 

Approved in the United States	Approved Outside the United States
Chronic hepatitis B	Multiple myeloma
Chronic hepatitis C	Renal cell carcinoma
Hairy cell leukemia	Bladder cell carcinoma
Cutaneous T-cell leukemia	Colon carcinoma
Chronic myeloid leukemia	Cervical dysplasia
Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma	Laryngeal papillomatosis
Adjuvant therapy for malignant melanoma	
Kaposi's Sarcoma (AIDS-related)	
Condylomata acuminata (venereal warts)	

Dendritic cells (DC) are thought to play a key role in the priming of immune responses against neoantigens. Banchereau J et al., *Nature* 392:245 (1998). Recent evidence suggests the presence of several distinct DC subtypes in human peripheral blood. Zhong RK et al. *J Immunol* 163:1254 (1999). These subtypes of DC include myeloid DC (mDC) and plasmacytoid DC (pDC, also known as DC2 cells). Precursor dendritic cells contain two subsets, a CD11c<sup>+</sup>/CD123<sup>++</sup> population (precursor of mDC) and a CD11c<sup>-</sup>/CD123<sup>++</sup> population (precursor of pDC). The latter has recently attracted major attention since it was reported to be identical with the natural type I IFN producing cell (IPC). O'Doherty U et al. *J*

-3-

*Exp Med* 178:1067 (1993); Grouard G et al. *J Exp Med* 185:1101 (1997); Thomas R et al. *J Immunol* 153:4016 (1994). Upon maturation this cell type develops characteristic features of DC. O'Doherty U et al. *J Exp Med* 178:1067 (1993); Thomas R et al. *J Immunol* 153:4016 (1994); Galy A et al. *Blood* 95:128 (2000); Chehimi J et al. *Immunology* 68:488. (1989).

5       The frequency of IPCs in PBMC in normal individuals varies between 0.2 and 0.6 percent. They are characterized by the absence of lineage markers CD3 (T cells), CD14 (monocytes), CD19 (B cells) and CD56 (NK cells), by the absence of CD11c, and by their expression of CD4, CD123 (IL-3 receptor  $\alpha$ , IL-3R $\alpha$ ) and MHC class II. Grouard G et al. *J Exp Med* 185:1101-11 (1997); Rissoan M-C et al. *Science* 283:1183-6 (1999); Siegal FP et al.  
10      *Science* 284:1835-7 (1999); Cella M et al. *Nat Med* 5:919-23 (1999). Morphologically IPCs resemble lymphocytes. IPCs can be isolated from PBMC by a combination of magnetic bead activated cell sorting (MACS) and fluorescence-activated cell sorting (flow cytometry, FACS). Without addition of IL-3, most of the IPCs die within 3 days of cell culture.  
Infection of IPCs with herpes simplex virus (HSV, Siegal FP et al. *Science* 284:1835-7  
15      (1999)) or influenza virus (Cella M et al. *Nat Med* 5:919-23 (1999)) leads to production of large amounts of type I interferons as measured by a bioassay (protection of fibroblasts against vesicular stomatitis virus).

20       Aside from its role in carrying the genetic code, DNA has recently been shown to function as a signaling molecule (Krieg AM, 1998, *Biodrugs*). The immune systems of higher eukaryotes appear to have evolved a mechanism to detect prokaryotic nucleic acids based on their content of unmethylated CpG dinucleotides in particular base contexts. Krieg AM et al. *Nature* 374:546-9 (1995). Unmethylated CpG dinucleotides are common in bacterial DNA, but are underrepresented ("CpG suppression") and are methylated in vertebrate DNA. Bird AP *Trends in Genetics* 3:342 (1987). DNA containing these  
25      unmethylated CpG dinucleotides in immune stimulatory base contexts ("CpG motifs") triggers humoral immunity by inducing B cell activation, resistance to activation-induced apoptosis, and IL-6 and IgM secretion. Krieg AM et al. *Nature* 374:546-9 (1995); Yi AK et al. *J Immunol* 157:5394 (1996); and Klinman D et al. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 93:2879 (1996). Such CpG DNA also directly activates monocytes and macrophage to secrete Th1-like cytokines. Ballas ZK et al. *J Immunol* 157:1840 (1996); Cowdery JS et al. *J Immunol* 156:4570 (1996); and Halpern MD et al. *Cell Immunol* 167:72 (1996). This leads to the activation of natural killer (NK) cell lytic activity and IFN- $\gamma$  secretion. Ballas ZK et al. *J*

*Immunol* 157:1840 (1996); Cowdery JS et al. *J Immunol* 156:4570 (1996); and Chace JH *Clin Immunol Immunopath* 84:185-93 (1997).

Yamamoto et al. reported in 1988 their findings that a nucleic acid fraction, designated MY-1, extracted from *Mycobacterium bovis* (BCG) induced type I interferon in vitro. Yamamoto S et al. *Jpn J Cancer Res* 79:866-73 (1988). Subsequently Tokunaga et al. subsequently synthesized a panel of 45-mer oligonucleotides with sequence present in cDNA encoding three randomly selected known BCG proteins and found that one sequence, BCG-A4, was a strong inducer of type I IFN in mouse spleen cell suspensions. Tokunaga T et al. *Microbiol Immunol* 36:55-66 (1992). A 5' 30-mer fragment, BCG-A4a, was reported to be as potent an inducer of IFN as the intact 45-mer BCG-A4.

BCG-A4      ACCGATGACGTCGCCGGTGACGGCACCAAGACGGCCACCGTGCTG (SEQ ID NO:163)

BCG-A4a      ACCGATGACGTCGCCGGTGACGGCACCAAG (SEQ ID NO:164)

These workers went on to report that all oligonucleotides that induced IFN included a hexamer palindromic sequence GACGTC (present in BCG-A4 and BCG-A4a), AGCGCT, and AACGTT, but not ACCGGT. Yamamoto S et al. *J Immunol* 148:4072-6 (1992). Kimura et al. then found that among 30-mer phosphodiester oligodeoxynucleotides (ODNs) containing the hexamer palindrome AACGTT and oligoA, oligoC, oligoT, and oligoG ends, the latter (GGGGGGGGGGGGAACGTTGGGGGGGGGG; SEQ ID NO:165) was the strongest inducer of type I IFN in mouse spleen cell suspensions. Kimura Y et al. *J Biochem (Tokyo)* 116:991-4 (1994).

Recently it was surprisingly discovered that CpG ODN sequences with the strongest activity on human B cells did not induce detectable levels of type I IFN in PBMC. Hartmann G et al. *J Immunol* 164:1617-24 (2000).

25

### Summary of the Invention

It was discovered according to the invention that certain immunostimulatory nucleic acids (ISNAs) are especially suited as single agents to promote both survival and stimulation of IPCs. It was also discovered according to the invention that certain ISNAs obviate the requirement of IL-3 for IPC survival and the requirement of viral infection for IPC activation.

30

In addition, it was surprisingly discovered according to the invention that certain CpG ISNA induce the production of large amounts of type I IFN but have minimal effects activating B cells, while certain other CpG ISNA strongly activate human B cells and IPCs

-5-

but have minimal effects inducing type I IFN. Surprisingly, it was discovered that the CpG ISNA that are strong inducers of type I IFN do not necessarily contain a hexamer palindrome GACGTC, AGCGCT, or AACGTT described by Yamamoto and colleagues. Yamamoto S et al. *J Immunol* 148:4072-6 (1992).

5 These discoveries open avenues for the use of ISNA, and especially certain CpG ISNA, as a therapeutic agent for clinical applications which call for the use of IFN- $\alpha$ . Clinical strategies comprise local and systemic *in vivo* administration of ISNA as well as *ex vivo* strategies in which *in vitro* ISNA-activated isolated IPCs are reinfused into the patient locally or systemically. These therapeutic strategies include the combination with other  
10 growth factors (IL-3, GM-CSF, flt3-ligand, etc.) as well as with other stimuli (superantigens, viral products). CpG ISNA of the invention that are inducers of type I IFN also allow the *in vitro* production of natural interferons using a permanent cell line derived from IPCs. Since natural IFN- $\alpha$  is a family of more than a dozen separate gene products, the individual  
15 products of which have unique activity profiles, the clinical use of natural interferon may be preferable compared to recombinant IFN- $\alpha$  derived from a single recombinant IFN- $\alpha$  gene.

It was also surprisingly discovered according to the invention that type I IFN activates a subset of T lymphocytes called  $\gamma\delta$  T cells. In addition, it was further discovered according to the invention that CpG ODN that are strong inducers of type I IFN, but not CpG ODN that are strong activators of B cells and pDCs without being strong inducers of type I IFN, can  
20 activate  $\gamma\delta$  T cells present within a population of peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs). Without meaning to be held to a particular theory, it appears likely that type I IFN-inducing CpG ODN can activate  $\gamma\delta$  T cells present within the PBMC by their ability to induce secretion of type I IFN by IPCs also present in the PBMC.

In addition to the ability to activate  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, it was also surprisingly discovered  
25 according to the invention that type I IFN-inducing CpG ODN, but not CpG ODN that are strong activators of B cells and pDCs without being strong inducers of type I IFN, can enhance proliferation of antigen-activated  $\gamma\delta$  T cells present within a population of PBMCs. In particular, proliferation is enhanced in connection with the presence of specific nonpeptide antigen, for example, the phosphoantigen isopentenyl pyrophosphate (IPP).

30 It was also surprisingly discovered according to the invention that certain CpG ODN in combination with IPP synergistically induce the production of IFN- $\gamma$  and perforin in  $\gamma\delta$  T cells.

In another surprising discovery according to the invention, it was found that type I IFN-inducing CpG ODN, but not CpG ODN that are strong activators of B cells and pDCs without being strong inducers of type I IFN, can block CD40-stimulated IL-12 production in PBMC. It was surprisingly found, in addition, that CpG ODN that are strong activators of B cells and pDCs without being strong inducers of type I IFN had the opposite effect, i.e., these ODN actually enhanced CD40-stimulated IL-12 production in PBMC.

It was further discovered according to the invention that that CpG ODN that are strong activators of B cells and pDCs without being strong inducers of type I IFN are better promoters of antigen-specific priming and recall of human cytotoxic T lymphocytes (CTLs) than are CpG ODN that are potent inducers of type I IFN.

According to one aspect of the invention, an improvement is provided for therapies involving administration of IFN- $\alpha$  to subjects. The improvement involves co-administering an effective amount of an isolated ISNA. In one embodiment, the IFN- $\alpha$  is administered at the clinically established effective dose for IFN- $\alpha$  alone. In another embodiment, the IFN- $\alpha$  is administered at a dosage below the clinically established effective dose for IFN- $\alpha$  alone. The IFN- $\alpha$  also can be administered at the maximum tolerated dose for IFN- $\alpha$  in the absence of the oligonucleotide. In other embodiments, the IFN- $\alpha$  is administered at 20 percent below, 30 percent below, 40 percent below, or even 50 percent below the maximum tolerated dose of IFN- $\alpha$  or the clinically established effective dose for IFN- $\alpha$  alone.

In some embodiments, the ISNA is a CpG nucleic acid. In other embodiments the ISNA is a non-CpG nucleic acid, i.e., the ISNA is not a CpG nucleic acid. The non-CpG nucleic acid in one embodiment is a T-rich nucleic acid. In another embodiment the non-CpG nucleic acid is a poly-G nucleic acid. In yet another embodiment the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is any combination of at least two nucleic acids selected from the group including CpG nucleic acids, T-rich nucleic acids, and poly-G nucleic acids.

In some embodiments, the ISNA is modified. In certain embodiments, the ISNA has a modified backbone with at least one nuclease-resistant internucleotide linkage. A nuclease-resistant internucleotide linkage can be selected from the group which includes a phosphorothioate linkage, a phosphorodithioate linkage, a methylphosphonate linkage, and a peptide linkage. In certain embodiments a modified ISNA includes at least one nucleotide analog or at least one nucleotide analog. The ISNA is a palindrome in certain embodiments, while in other embodiments, the ISNA is not a palindrome. In some preferred embodiments

the ISNA is between 8 and 100 nucleotides in length, while in other preferred embodiments the ISNA is between 12 and 40 nucleotides in length. Preferred sizes, sequences and modifications are described in greater detail below.

In certain preferred embodiments the ISNA is a chimeric CpG ODN exemplified by  
 5 formula 5' Y<sub>1</sub>N<sub>1</sub>CGN<sub>2</sub>Y<sub>2</sub> 3' wherein Y<sub>1</sub> and Y<sub>2</sub> are, independent of one another, nucleic acid molecules having between 1 and 10 nucleotides, and wherein Y<sub>1</sub> includes at least one modified internucleotide linkage; Y<sub>2</sub> includes at least one modified internucleotide linkage; and N<sub>1</sub> and N<sub>2</sub> are nucleic acid molecules, each independent of one another, having between 0 and 20 nucleotides and in some embodiments, between 3 and 8 nucleotides, but wherein  
 10 N<sub>1</sub>CGN<sub>2</sub> has at least 6 nucleotides in total and wherein the nucleotides of N<sub>1</sub>CGN<sub>2</sub> have a phosphodiester backbone.

In certain preferred embodiments the ISNA has a sequence corresponding to

ggGGTCAACGTTGAgggggG	ODN 1585	SEQ ID NO:1
tcgtcgtttgcgtttgcgtt	ODN 2022	SEQ ID NO:2
15 ggggtcgctcgttttggggg	ODN 2184	SEQ ID NO:3
tcgtcgtttgcgtttttggggg	ODN 2185	SEQ ID NO:4
ggggtcgacgtcgagggggg	ODN 2192	SEQ ID NO:5
gggttcatcgatcgagggggg	ODN 2204	SEQ ID NO:6
20 ggGGGACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2216	SEQ ID NO:7
gggggtcgtacgacgggggg	ODN 2217	SEQ ID NO:8
ggGGGACGATATCGTCgggggg	ODN 2245	SEQ ID NO:9
ggGGGACGACGTCGTCggggggG	ODN 2246	SEQ ID NO:10
25 ggGGGACGAGCTCGTCgggggg	ODN 2247	SEQ ID NO:11
ggGGGACGTACGTCggggggG	ODN 2248	SEQ ID NO:12
ggGGGACGATCGTTGggggG	ODN 2252	SEQ ID NO:13
30 ggGGAACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2253	SEQ ID NO:14
ggGGGGACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2254	SEQ ID NO:15
ggGGGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2255	SEQ ID NO:16
ggGGGTCATCGATGAgggggG	ODN 2260	SEQ ID NO:17
35 ggGGTCGTCGACGAggggggG	ODN 2293	SEQ ID NO:18
ggGGTCGTTCGAACGAgggggG	ODN 2294	SEQ ID NO:19
ggGGACGTTCGAACGTggggggG	ODN 2295	SEQ ID NO:20
ggGGAACGACGTCGTTggggggG	ODN 2297	SEQ ID NO:21
ggGGAACGTACGTCggggggG	ODN 2298	SEQ ID NO:22
40 ggGGAACGTACGTACGTTggggggG	ODN 2299	SEQ ID NO:23
ggGGTCACCGGTGAgggggG	ODN 2300	SEQ ID NO:24
ggGGTCGACGTAACGTCGAgggggG	ODN 2301	SEQ ID NO:25
ggGGACCGGTACCGGTggggggG	ODN 2302	SEQ ID NO:26
ggGTCGACGTCGAgggggG	ODN 2303	SEQ ID NO:27
ggGGTCGACGTCGAggggg	ODN 2304	SEQ ID NO:28
ggGGAACGTTAACGTTggggggG	ODN 2305	SEQ ID NO:29
ggGGACGTCGACGTggggG	ODN 2306	SEQ ID NO:30

-8-

5	ggGGTCGTTCGTggggG ggGACGATCGTCGggggG ggGTCGTCGACGAGggggG ggTCGTCGACGAGggggG ggGGACGATCGTCGggggG ggGGTCGACGTCGACGTCGAGGggggG ggGGACGACGTCGTGggggG	ODN 2311 ODN 2328 ODN 2329 ODN 2330 ODN 2332 ODN 2334 ODN 2336	SEQ ID NO:31 SEQ ID NO:32 SEQ ID NO:33 SEQ ID NO:34 SEQ ID NO:35 SEQ ID NO:36, and SEQ ID NO:37,
---	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

wherein each lower case letter represents phosphorothioate linkage and each upper case letter indicates phosphodiester linkage.

- 10 In certain more preferred embodiments the ISNA has a sequence corresponding to ggGGGACGAGCTCGTggggG (ODN 2247; SEQ ID NO:11),  
ggGGGACGATCGTCGggggG (ODN 2255; SEQ ID NO:16),  
ggGGACGTTCGAACGTggggG (ODN 2295; SEQ ID NO:20),  
ggGGTCGACGTCGACGTCGAGGggggG (ODN 2334; SEQ ID NO:36), or  
15 ggGGACGACGTCGTGggggG (ODN 2336; SEQ ID NO:37), wherein each lower case letter represents phosphorothioate linkage and each upper case letter indicates phosphodiester linkage.

In one embodiment, the improvement further involves co-administering granulocyte-monocyte colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF) to the subject.

- 20 In another embodiment, the subject has a condition selected from the group consisting of a proliferative disorder and a viral infection. In one embodiment, the subject has a proliferative disorder such as hairy cell leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, cutaneous T-cell leukemia, multiple myeloma, follicular lymphoma, malignant melanoma, squamous cell carcinoma, AIDS-related Kaposi's sarcoma, renal cell carcinoma, prostate carcinoma,  
25 bladder cell carcinoma, cervical dysplasia, and colon carcinoma. In another embodiment the subject has a viral infection such as hepatitis B, hepatitis C, condyloma acuminatum, human immunodeficiency virus, herpes, cytomegalovirus, Epstein-Barr virus, and papillomavirus.

According to another aspect of the invention, a method is provided for supplementing IFN- $\alpha$  treatment of a subject. This aspect of the invention involves administering to a subject 30 in need of IFN- $\alpha$  treatment an effective amount of IFN- $\alpha$  and an ISNA of the invention. The IFN- $\alpha$  doses, ISNAs, concurrent therapy, and conditions calling for treatment with IFN- $\alpha$  according to this aspect of the invention are the same as those described above.

According to another aspect of the invention, a method is provided for treating a subject to activate IPCs of the subject. The method involves isolating IPCs from the subject

-9-

- in need of such treatment, culturing the isolated IPCs *in vitro*, contacting the IPCs *in vitro* with an effective amount of an isolated ISNA, and returning the contacted cells to the subject. The cells can also be contacted *in vitro* with a growth factor or with a cytokine. In one embodiment, the method further involves contacting the IPC cells *in vitro* with IL-3 or GM-CSF. In another embodiment, the cells are cultured *in vitro* in the absence of IL-3 and/or GM-CSF. The ISNAs and conditions calling for treatment with IFN- $\alpha$  according to this aspect of the invention are as described above.

According to another aspect of the invention, a method is provided for increasing the efficacy of IFN- $\alpha$  treatment of a subject. The method involves administering to a subject in need of treatment with IFN- $\alpha$  a pharmaceutical composition including IFN- $\alpha$  and co-administering to the subject a pharmaceutical composition including an ISNA in an amount which, together with the administered IFN- $\alpha$ , is an effective IFN- $\alpha$  treatment. The efficacy of the IFN- $\alpha$  treatment is greater than the efficacy of administering the same amount of IFN- $\alpha$  in the absence of co-administering the ISNA. The ISNAs and conditions calling for treatment with IFN- $\alpha$  according to this aspect of the invention are as described above. In one embodiment, the pharmaceutical compositions are administered locally.

According to another aspect of the invention, a method is provided for decreasing the dose of IFN- $\alpha$  needed for effective treatment of a subject. The method involves administering to a subject in need of treatment with IFN- $\alpha$  a pharmaceutical composition comprising IFN- $\alpha$  and co-administering to the subject a pharmaceutical composition including an ISNA. The amount of administered IFN- $\alpha$  is less than an amount of IFN- $\alpha$  required to achieve the same therapeutic benefit in the absence of co-administering the ISNA. In certain embodiments, the amount of administered IFN- $\alpha$  is at least 20 percent, at least 30 percent, at least 40 percent, or even at least 50 percent below the amount of IFN- $\alpha$  required in the absence of coadministering the immunostimulatory nucleic acid. The pharmaceutical composition including the ISNA can be administered locally. The ISNAs and conditions calling for treatment with IFN- $\alpha$  according to this aspect of the invention are as described above.

According to another aspect of the invention, a method is provided for preventing an IFN- $\alpha$  treatment-related side effect in a subject receiving or in need of treatment with IFN- $\alpha$ . The method involves administering to a subject in need of the treatment an IFN- $\alpha$

-10-

pharmaceutical composition and a pharmaceutical composition comprising an immunostimulatory nucleic acid in an amount which, together with the administered IFN- $\alpha$ , is an effective IFN- $\alpha$  treatment. The IFN- $\alpha$  treatment-related side effect is reduced in comparison to the side effect when IFN- $\alpha$  is administered in the absence of co-administering  
5 ISNA. The IFN- $\alpha$  treatment-related side effect may be systemic. The IFN- $\alpha$  treatment-related side effect prevented by the method can include any one of flu-like syndrome, fever, headache, chills, myalgia, fatigue, anorexia, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, and depression. The pharmaceutical composition including the ISNA can be administered locally. The ISNAs and conditions calling for treatment with IFN- $\alpha$  according to this aspect of the invention are as  
10 described above.

According to another aspect of the invention, a method is provided for enhancing the efficacy of IFN- $\alpha$  treatment in a subject in need of such treatment. The method involves administering to a subject in need of such treatment an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition containing IFN- $\alpha$  for treating the condition, isolating natural IFN-producing  
15 cells from a donor, contacting the isolated IFN-producing cells *ex vivo* with an amount of an ISNA effective for inducing the IFN-producing cells to release IFN- $\alpha$ , and administering the contacted cells to the subject. The donor can be, but does not have to be, the subject. The method further can comprise contacting the isolated cells with an antigen. The administration of the cells can be accomplished in any manner suitable for the purposes of the method, and  
20 can include local injection. The local injection can be via a blood vessel supplying a target tissue. The blood vessel can be selected from, among others, hepatic artery, portal vein, celiac artery, and splenic artery. The ISNAs and conditions calling for treatment with IFN- $\alpha$  according to this aspect of the invention are as described above.

According to another aspect of the invention, a method is provided for supporting  
25 survival of IPCs *in vitro*. The method involves isolating such cells from a subject, culturing the cells in a sterile medium suitable for tissue culture, and contacting the cells *in vitro* with an amount of ISNA effective to support the growth of the cells in the absence of IL-3. In a preferred embodiment the cells can be precursor type 2 dendritic cells. The culture conditions also can be selected to be free of IL-3 and/or free of GM-CSF, or they can include  
30 IL-3, GM-CSF, or other growth factors and cytokines. Preferred ISNAs, including oligonucleotides, sequences, modifications and the like according to this aspect of the invention, are as described above.

-11-

According to another aspect of the invention, a method is provided for stimulating isolated IPCs *in vitro*. The method involves isolating such cells from a subject, culturing the cells in a sterile medium suitable for tissue culture, and contacting the cells *in vitro* with an amount of ISNA effective to induce secretion of at least one type I interferon or the expression of CD 80. The culture conditions can be in the presence or absence of interleukin-3, GM-CSF, or other growth factors and cytokines. The IPCs can be precursor type 2 dendritic cells. Preferred ISNAs, including oligonucleotides, sequences, modifications and the like according to this aspect of the invention, are as described above.

According to another aspect of the invention, a method is provided for stimulating the production of an array of at least 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or even 8 or more interferon sub-types. The method involves contacting IFN-producing cells with an ISNA. The cells may or may not be isolated. The contacting may be *in vivo* or *in vitro*. Preferred ISNAs; including oligonucleotides, sequences, modifications and the like according to this aspect of the invention, are as described herein.

According to another aspect of the invention, a method is provided for inhibiting IL-12 production. The method involves contacting IL-12-producing cells, in the presence of interferon-producing cells under conditions in which the IL-12-producing cells normally produce IL-12, with an immunostimulatory nucleic acid in an amount effective for inducing secretion of type I interferon. In certain embodiments the immunostimulatory nucleic acid includes at least one of SEQ ID NO:1-37.

According to yet another aspect of the invention, a method for activating  $\gamma\delta$  T cells is provided. In one embodiment the method involves contacting  $\gamma\delta$  T cells with type I IFN. In another embodiment the method involves contacting  $\gamma\delta$  T cells within a population of cells that includes interferon-producing cells with an immunostimulatory nucleic acid in an amount effective for inducing type I IFN.

In another aspect the invention provides a method for promoting the proliferation of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells. The method involves contacting a  $\gamma\delta$  T cell with an immunostimulatory nucleic acid and an inducer of  $\gamma\delta$  T cell proliferation, in an amount effective to induce a greater proliferative response in the presence of the immunostimulatory nucleic acid than in its absence. In certain embodiments the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a CpG nucleic acid. In preferred embodiments the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is selected from among SEQ

-12-

ID NO:1-37. The inducer of  $\gamma\delta$  T cell proliferation in some embodiments is a phosphoantigen, preferably IPP.

In another aspect the invention provides an isolated nucleic acid having a sequence selected from the group which includes:

5	tcgtcgtttgcgtttgtcgtt	ODN 2022	SEQ ID NO:2
	ggggtcgtcgtttgggggg	ODN 2184	SEQ ID NO:3
	tcgtcgtttgcgtttgggggg	ODN 2185	SEQ ID NO:4
	ggggtcgacgtcgagggggg	ODN 2192	SEQ ID NO:5
	ggggtcatcgatgagggggg	ODN 2204	SEQ ID NO:6
10	ggGGGACGATCGTCgggggg	ODN 2216	SEQ ID NO:7
	gggggtcgtacgacgggggg	ODN 2217	SEQ ID NO:8
	ggGGGACGATATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2245	SEQ ID NO:9
	ggGGGACGACGTCGTCggggggG	ODN 2246	SEQ ID NO:10
	ggGGGACGAGCTCGTCggggggG	ODN 2247	SEQ ID NO:11
15	ggGGGACGTACGTCggggggG	ODN 2248	SEQ ID NO:12
	ggGGGACGATCGTTGggggG	ODN 2252	SEQ ID NO:13
	ggGGAACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2253	SEQ ID NO:14
	ggGGGGACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2254	SEQ ID NO:15
	ggGGGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2255	SEQ ID NO:16
20	ggGGGTATCGATGAgggggG	ODN 2260	SEQ ID NO:17
	ggGGTCGTCGACGAgggggg	ODN 2293	SEQ ID NO:18
	ggGGTCGTTCGAACGAgggggG	ODN 2294	SEQ ID NO:19
	ggGGACGTTCGAACGTggggggG	ODN 2295	SEQ ID NO:20
	ggGGAACGACGTCGTTggggggG	ODN 2297	SEQ ID NO:21
25	ggGGAACGTACGTCggggggG	ODN 2298	SEQ ID NO:22
	ggGGAACGTACGTACGTTggggggG	ODN 2299	SEQ ID NO:23
	ggGGTCACCGGTGAgggggG	ODN 2300	SEQ ID NO:24
	ggGGTCGACGTACGTCGAgggggG	ODN 2301	SEQ ID NO:25
	ggGGACCGGTACCGGTggggggG	ODN 2302	SEQ ID NO:26
30	ggGTCGACGTCGAgggggG	ODN 2303	SEQ ID NO:27
	ggGGTCGACGTCGAggggg	ODN 2304	SEQ ID NO:28
	ggGGAACGTTAACGTggggggG	ODN 2305	SEQ ID NO:29
	ggGGACGTCGACGTggggG	ODN 2306	SEQ ID NO:30
	ggGGGTCGTTCGTTggggggG	ODN 2311	SEQ ID NO:31
35	ggGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2328	SEQ ID NO:32
	ggGTCGTCGACGAggggggG	ODN 2329	SEQ ID NO:33
	ggTCGTCGACGAGggggggG	ODN 2330	SEQ ID NO:34
	ggGGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2332	SEQ ID NO:35
	ggGGTCGACGTCGACGTCGAGggggggG	ODN 2334	SEQ ID NO:36, and
40	ggGGACGACGTCGTggggggG	ODN 2336	SEQ ID NO:37,

wherein each lower case letter represents phosphorothioate linkage and each upper case letter indicates phosphodiester linkage.

In yet another aspect the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition containing an isolated nucleic acid having a sequence selected from the group which includes:

-13-

	tcgtcgtttgcgttttcgtt	ODN 2022	SEQ ID NO:2
	gggtcgicgtttgggggg	ODN 2184	SEQ ID NO:3
	tcgtcgtttgcgtttgggggg	ODN 2185	SEQ ID NO:4
	gggtcgacgtcgagggggg	ODN 2192	SEQ ID NO:5
5	gggtcatcgatgagggggg	ODN 2204	SEQ ID NO:6
	ggGGGACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2216	SEQ ID NO:7
	ggggtcgtacgacgggggg	ODN 2217	SEQ ID NO:8
	ggGGGACGATATCGTCgggggg	ODN 2245	SEQ ID NO:9
	ggGGGACGACGTCTCGTgggggg	ODN 2246	SEQ ID NO:10
10	ggGGGACGAGCTCGTCTCGTgggggg	ODN 2247	SEQ ID NO:11
	ggGGGACGTACGTCggggggG	ODN 2248	SEQ ID NO:12
	ggGGGACGATCGTTGggggG	ODN 2252	SEQ ID NO:13
	ggGGAACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2253	SEQ ID NO:14
	ggGGGGACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2254	SEQ ID NO:15
15	ggGGGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2255	SEQ ID NO:16
	ggGGTCATCGATGAgggggG	ODN 2260	SEQ ID NO:17
	ggGGTCGTCGACGAgggggG	ODN 2293	SEQ ID NO:18
	ggGGTCGTCGAACGAgggggG	ODN 2294	SEQ ID NO:19
	ggGGACGTTCGAACGTggggggG	ODN 2295	SEQ ID NO:20
20	ggGGAACGACGTCTGGggggggG	ODN 2297	SEQ ID NO:21
	ggGGAACGTACGTCggggggG	ODN 2298	SEQ ID NO:22
	ggGGAACGTACGTACGTTggggggG	ODN 2299	SEQ ID NO:23
	ggGGTCACCGGTGAgggggG	ODN 2300	SEQ ID NO:24
	ggGGTCGACGTACGTCGAgggggG	ODN 2301	SEQ ID NO:25
25	ggGGACCGGTACCGGTggggggG	ODN 2302	SEQ ID NO:26
	ggGTCGACGTGAgggggG	ODN 2303	SEQ ID NO:27
	ggGGTCGACGTCGAggggg	ODN 2304	SEQ ID NO:28
	ggGGAACGTTAACGTTggggggG	ODN 2305	SEQ ID NO:29
	ggGGACGTCGACGTggggG	ODN 2306	SEQ ID NO:30
30	ggGGTCGTTCGTTggggggG	ODN 2311	SEQ ID NO:31
	ggGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2328	SEQ ID NO:32
	ggGTCGTCGACGAgggggggG	ODN 2329	SEQ ID NO:33
	ggTCGTCGACGAAgggggggG	ODN 2330	SEQ ID NO:34
	ggGGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2332	SEQ ID NO:35
35	ggGGTCGACGTCGACGTCGAGggggggG	ODN 2334	SEQ ID NO:36, and
	ggGGACGACGTCGTTggggggG	ODN 2336	SEQ ID NO:37,

wherein each lower case letter represents phosphorothioate linkage and each upper case letter indicates phosphodiester linkage, plus a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In some embodiments the pharmaceutical composition also contains IFN- $\alpha$ .

40 According to another aspect of the invention, an interferon composition for administration to a subject is provided. The composition includes interferon in a container for administration to a subject. The amount of the interferon in the container is at least about 10 percent less than the maximum tolerated dose (MTD). Preferably the amount of interferon in the container is at least about 20 percent below the MTD, at least 30 percent below the

-14-

MTD, at least 40 percent below the MTD, or even at least 50 percent below the MTD. The container also can include an ISNA.

In still another aspect of the invention, kits for administration of interferon and an ISNA to a subject are provided. The kits include a container containing a composition which includes IFN- $\alpha$  and instructions for administering the interferon to a subject in need of such treatment in an amount which is at least about 10 percent less than the MTD, 20 percent less than the MTD, 30 percent less than the MTD, 40 percent less than the MTD, or 50 percent less than the MTD. The kit can include, in the same container or in a separate container, an ISNA. The kit also can include instructions for treating a subject with a condition susceptible to treatment with IFN- $\alpha$ .

Each of the limitations of the invention can encompass various embodiments of the invention. It is, therefore, anticipated that each of the limitations of the invention involving any one element or combinations of elements can be included in each aspect of the invention.

These and other aspects of the invention are described in greater detail below.

15

#### Brief Description of the Figures

Figure 1 depicts FACS analyses of cell populations during the isolation and characterization of IPCs performed with magnetic beads and flow cytometry. From left to right are shown: selection of lin-/MHC class II+ cells from PBMCs; further selection of CD123+/MHC class II+ cells from lin-/CD4+/MHC class II+ cells; and characterization of freshly isolated lin-/CD4+/MHC class II+/CD123+ IPCs as CD80-.

Figure 2 depicts FACS analyses of survival and activation (CD80) of freshly isolated IPCs after incubation for two days in the presence of selected growth factors and stimuli. Growth factor (GM-CSF) and/or stimulus (CpG oligonucleotide or LPS) for each panel: top 25 left, none; top middle, CpG oligonucleotide; top right, LPS; bottom left, GM-CSF; and bottom middle, GM-CSF plus CpG oligonucleotide. The number in the upper right corner of each panel is the mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) for CD80. Results are representative of five independent experiments.

Figure 3 depicts FACS analyses showing the different effects CpG and poly IC have 30 on the survival and activation of freshly isolated IPCs. All cells were cultured for three days in the presence of IL-3. Cells were then cultured for an additional 24 hours with the addition of: nothing (left panels); CpG (middle panels); or poly IC (right panels). MFI for CD80 is

-15-

shown in the top right of each of the bottom panels. Results are representative of three independent experiments.

Figure 4 is a graph depicting the concentration of IFN- $\alpha$  (determined by IFN- $\alpha$ -specific ELISA) present in the supernatant of IPCs cultured for two days in the presence of 5 IL-3 and GM-CSF, either with CpG oligonucleotide (solid bar) or without CpG oligonucleotide (open bar). Results are representative of three independent experiments.

Figure 5 is a graph depicting the concentration of IFN- $\alpha$  induced in the supernatants of PBMC from different donors following incubation for 48 hours in the presence of 3  $\mu$ M ODN 2006 (n=7), 1585 (n=7), 2197 (n=6), 2198 (n=5), or media without added ODN (n=7). 10 Error bars indicate SEM.

Figure 6 is a graph depicting the dose-response of CpG ODN-induced IFN- $\alpha$  synthesis by PBMC cultured for 48 hours in the presence of ODN 2216, 1585, 2006, and 2243 at concentrations ranging from 0.2 to 12  $\mu$ g/ml.

Figure 7 is a graph depicting CpG ODN-mediated stimulation of IFN- $\alpha$  and IFN- $\beta$  production in PBMC enriched for plasmacytoid dendritic cells, with (n=3) and without (n=4) addition of lipofectin (10  $\mu$ g/ml). PBMC were cultured for 48 hours in the presence of IL-3 alone (-) or IL-3 with the addition of ODN 2006, 1585, 2197, or 2216. Results are presented as means of 3 or 4 independent experiments with different donors, each performed in duplicate. Error bars indicate SEM. \*p<0.0018 (Bonferroni-Dunn correction).

Figure 8 is a series of four graphs depicting results of four FACS experiments examining intracellular IFN- $\alpha$ . Panel A, identification of lin $^+$  and lin $^-$  cells. Panel B, identification of CD123 $^{+/-}$ /HLA DR $^{++}$  mDC (gate II) and CD123 $^{++}$ /HLA DR $^+$  pDC (gate III) in lin $^-$  cells. Panel C, lack of staining for intracellular IFN- $\alpha$  in lin $^+$  cells. Panel D, staining for intracellular IFN- $\alpha$  in lin $^-$  cells.

Figure 9 is a series of six graphs depicting results of six FACS experiments examining intracellular IFN- $\alpha$  (Panels A) and TNF- $\alpha$  (Panels B) in lin $^-$ /HLA DR $^+$  plasmacytoid dendritic cell precursor cells after stimulation with different CpG oligonucleotides (2006, 2216, both at 3  $\mu$ g/ml). Brefeldin A was added during incubation for TNF- $\alpha$ . MFI, mean fluorescence intensity.

Figure 10 is a graph depicting CD86 expression on plasmacytoid dendritic cells in response to IL-3 alone (-) or to IL-3 with various CpG ODN (2006, 1585, 2197, or 2216,

each at 3 µg/ml). Results are presented as means of three independent experiments with cells from different donors. Error bars indicate SEM. \*p<0.0018 (Bonferroni-Dunn correction).

Figure 11 depicts a graph representing a FACS purification of plasmacytoid dendritic cells (Panel A) and the secretion of IFN- $\alpha$  and IFN- $\beta$  by purified plasmacytoid dendritic cells 5 in response to IL-3 with and without ODN 2216 (Panel B).

Figure 12 depicts NK cell-mediated lysis of K562 cells following exposure of PBMC to ODN 2216, 1585, 2006, 2118, IL-2, or media alone.

Figure 13 is a graph depicting the concentration of IL-8 (determined by an IL-8-specific ELISA) present in the supernatant of IPCs cultured for two days in the presence of 10 IL-3 alone (left), IL-3 supplemented with CpG oligonucleotide (middle), or IL-3 supplemented with poly IC (right). Results are representative of three independent experiments.

Figure 14 is a graph depicting IFN- $\gamma$  production by  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in response to CpG ODN 2006, 1585, or 2216 in the presence or absence of nonpeptide antigen isopentenyl 15 pyrophosphate (IPP). Results are shown in terms of mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) for intracellular staining for IFN- $\gamma$ , with medium alone as negative control. Data are presented as mean + SEM; \* (p < 0,01) and \*\* (p < 0,001) indicate p values calculated by Student's t-test for paired samples comparing medium control to CpG ODN and IPP alone to IPP + CpG ODN.

Figure 15 is a pair of graphs depicting proliferation of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in response to CpG ODN 2006, 1585, or 2216 in the presence or absence of nonpeptide antigen isopentenyl pyrophosphate (IPP). Panel A depicts the kinetics of  $\gamma\delta$  T cell expansion, over 10 days, from one representative experiment. Panel B depicts the expansion of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells 10 days after stimulation with IPP alone or in combination with different CpG ODN. Between 9 and 16 25 donors were analyzed for each ODN. Data are presented as x-fold increase compared to IPP alone (mean + SEM); \* indicates p < 0,05 (IPP versus IPP + CpG ODN).

Figure 16 is a graph depicting regulation of CD40-induced IL-12p70 production by type I IFN and by various CpG ODN. Data are shown as x-fold of IL-12p70 production by anti-CD40 alone (mean = 143 pg/ml) and represent the mean + SEM of three different 30 donors.

Figure 17 is a series of graphs depicting the effects of CpG ODN 2006, 1585, and 2216 on recall and primary peptide-specific human CTL responses. Panels A and C, peptide-

specific IFN- $\gamma$  producing CTL as a percentage of all CD8 $^{+}$  T cells for the recall antigen influenza-matrix peptide and for the primary antigen melan-A/mart-1 peptide, respectively. Panels B and D, antigen-specific tetramer-positive staining CD8 $^{+}$  T cells for the recall antigen influenza-matrix peptide and for the primary antigen melan-A/mart-1 peptide, respectively.

5       Figure 18 is a schematic representation of a kit which includes a container containing a composition which includes IFN- $\alpha$  in an amount which is at least about 10 percent less than the maximum tolerated dose (MTD) and, in the same container or in a separate container, an ISNA. The kit also can include instructions for treating a subject with a condition susceptible to treatment with IFN- $\alpha$ .

10

#### Detailed Description of the Invention

The invention involves the discovery that a particular subset of blood cells, natural IFN-producing cells (IPCs), are stimulated by ISNAs to produce IFN- $\alpha$ . This discovery was surprising because it was previously unknown what component of UV-irradiated virus or of 15 heat-killed bacteria was responsible for inducing IFN- $\alpha$  production by IPCs. Siegal FP et al. *Science* 284:1835-7 (1999). The discovery was also surprising because mature DC2s, which arise from the IPCs, are not strong producers of IFN- $\alpha$ . Furthermore, it was also known that monocyte-derived dendritic cells (DC1s) do not produce IFN- $\alpha$  in response to CpG nucleic acids. It also was surprising that a broad array of IFN- $\alpha$  molecules is stimulated. In addition, 20 the invention involves the local induction of IFN- $\alpha$  at the site of ISNA administration, thus avoiding toxic effects associated with systemic administration of IFN- $\alpha$  in doses necessary to achieve similar local concentration of IFN- $\alpha$ . The invention also involves the unexpected discovery that ISNAs can stimulate IFN-producing cells to activate them to express the costimulatory molecule CD80 (B7-1). Another unexpected discovery is that ISNAs can 25 support the survival of IFN-producing cells even in the absence of interleukin-3. These various discoveries have led to the *in vivo*, *ex vivo* and *in vitro* inventions described herein.

An ISNA is a nucleic acid molecule which, upon contacting cells of the immune system, is itself capable of inducing contacted cells of the immune system to proliferate and/or to become activated. The contacting can be direct or indirect, e.g., the ISNA may 30 directly stimulate a first type of immune cell to express a product which may in turn stimulate a second type of immune cell which has not been exposed to, or is not responsive to, the ISNA. The immunostimulatory effect of the ISNA is separate from any product that might

-18-

happen to be encoded by the sequence of the ISNA. Similarly, the immunostimulatory effect of an ISNA is distinct from and does not rely upon any antisense mechanism. Only certain nucleic acids are ISNAs. Originally it was believed that certain palindromic sequences were immunostimulatory. Tokunaga T et al. *Microbiol Immunol* 36:55-66 (1992); Yamamoto T et al. *Antisense Res Dev* 4:119-22 (1994). Further work demonstrated that non-palindromic sequences are also immunostimulatory provided they contained CpG dinucleotides within particular sequence contexts (CpG motifs). Krieg AM et al. *Nature* 374:546-9 (1995). The ISNAs can be single-stranded or double-stranded. Generally, double-stranded nucleic acid molecules are more stable *in vivo*, while single-stranded nucleic acid molecules have increased immune activity. Thus in some aspects of the invention it is preferred that the ISNA be single-stranded and in other aspects it is preferred that the ISNA be double-stranded.

The terms "nucleic acid" and "oligonucleotide" are used interchangeably to mean multiple, covalently linked nucleotides, wherein each nucleotide comprises a sugar (e.g., ribose or deoxyribose) linked to a phosphate group and to an exchangeable organic base, which is either a substituted pyrimidine (e.g., cytosine (C), thymine (T) or uracil (U)) or a substituted purine (e.g., adenine (A) or guanine (G)).

As used herein, the terms "nucleic acid" and "oligonucleotide" refer to oligoribonucleotides as well as oligodeoxyribonucleotides. The terms shall also include polynucleosides (i.e., a polynucleotide minus the phosphate) and any other organic base-containing polymer. Nucleic acid molecules can be obtained from existing nucleic acid sources (e.g., genomic DNA or cDNA), but are preferably synthetic (e.g., produced by oligonucleotide synthesis).

The terms "nucleic acid" and "oligonucleotide" also encompass nucleic acids or oligonucleotides with a covalently modified base and/or sugar. For example, they include nucleic acids having backbone sugars which are covalently attached to low molecular weight organic groups other than a hydroxyl group at the 3' position and other than a phosphate group at the 5' position. Thus modified nucleic acids may include a 2'-O-alkylated ribose group. In addition, modified nucleic acids may include sugars such as arabinose instead of ribose. Thus the nucleic acids may be heterogeneous in backbone composition thereby containing any possible combination of polymer units linked together such as peptide nucleic

-19-

acids (which have an amino acid backbone with nucleic acid bases). In some embodiments the nucleic acids are homogeneous in backbone composition.

Nucleic acids also can include base analogs such as C-5 propyne modified bases.

Wagner et al. *Nature Biotechnology* 14:840-844 (1996). Purines and pyrimidines include but  
5 are not limited to adenine, cytosine, guanine, thymine, 5-methylcytosine, 2-aminopurine, 2-amino-6-chloropurine, 2,6-diaminopurine, hypoxanthine, and other naturally and non-naturally occurring nucleobases, substituted and unsubstituted aromatic moieties.

The nucleic acid is a linked polymer of bases, nucleobase analogs, or nucleotides. As used herein with respect to linked units of a nucleic acid, "linked" or "linkage" means two  
10 entities are bound to one another by any physicochemical means. Any linkage known to those of ordinary skill in the art, covalent or non-covalent, is embraced. Such linkages are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art. Natural linkages, which are those ordinarily found in nature connecting the individual units of a nucleic acid, are most common. The individual units of a nucleic acid may be linked, however, by synthetic or modified linkages.

15 A CpG oligonucleotide is an oligonucleotide which includes at least one unmethylated CpG dinucleotide. An oligonucleotide containing at least one unmethylated CpG dinucleotide is a nucleic acid molecule which contains an unmethylated cytosine-guanine dinucleotide sequence (i.e., "CpG DNA" or DNA containing a 5' cytosine followed by 3' guanine and linked by a phosphate bond) and activates the immune system. The entire  
20 CpG oligonucleotide can be unmethylated or portions may be unmethylated but at least the C of the 5' CG 3' must be unmethylated. The CpG oligonucleotides can be double-stranded or single-stranded. The terms CpG oligonucleotide or CpG nucleic acid as used herein refer to an immunostimulatory CpG oligonucleotide or a nucleic acid unless otherwise indicated.

In one preferred embodiment the invention provides a CpG oligonucleotide  
25 represented by at least the formula:



wherein  $X_1$ ,  $X_2$ ,  $X_3$ , and  $X_4$  are nucleotides. In one embodiment  $X_2$  is adenine, guanine, or thymine. In another embodiment  $X_3$  is cytosine, adenine, or thymine.

In another embodiment the invention provides an isolated CpG oligonucleotide  
30 represented by at least the formula:



-20-

- wherein  $X_1$ ,  $X_2$ ,  $X_3$ , and  $X_4$  are nucleotides and N is any nucleotide and  $N_1$  and  $N_2$  are nucleic acid sequences composed of from about 0-25 N's each. In one embodiment  $X_1X_2$  is a dinucleotide selected from the group consisting of: GpT, GpG, GpA, ApA, ApT, ApG, CpT, CpA, CpG, TpA, TpT, and TpG; and  $X_3X_4$  is a dinucleotide selected from the group consisting of: TpT, ApT, TpG, ApG, CpG, TpC, ApC, CpC, TpA, ApA, and CpA.
- 5 Preferably  $X_1X_2$  is GpA or GpT and  $X_3X_4$  is TpT. In other embodiments  $X_1$  or  $X_2$  or both are purines and  $X_3$  or  $X_4$  or both are pyrimidines or  $X_1X_2$  is GpA and  $X_3$  or  $X_4$  or both are pyrimidines. In another preferred embodiment  $X_1X_2$  is a dinucleotide selected from the group consisting of: TpA, ApA, ApC, ApG, and GpG. In yet another embodiment  $X_3X_4$  is a
- 10 dinucleotide selected from the group consisting of: TpT, TpA, TpG, ApA, ApG, GpA, and CpA.  $X_1X_2$  in another embodiment is a dinucleotide selected from the group consisting of: TpT, TpG, ApT, GpC, CpC, CpT, TpC, GpT and CpG;  $X_3$  is a nucleotide selected from the group consisting of A and T and  $X_4$  is a nucleotide, but wherein when  $X_1X_2$  is TpC, GpT, or CpG,  $X_3X_4$  is not TpC, ApT or ApC.
- 15 In another preferred embodiment the CpG oligonucleotide has the sequence 5' TCN<sub>1</sub>TX<sub>1</sub>X<sub>2</sub>CGX<sub>3</sub>X<sub>4</sub> 3'. The CpG oligonucleotides of the invention in some embodiments include  $X_1X_2$  selected from the group consisting of GpT, GpG, GpA and ApA and  $X_3X_4$  is selected from the group consisting of TpT, CpT and TpC.
- For facilitating uptake into cells, ISNAs, including CpG-containing oligonucleotides,
- 20 are preferably in the range of 8 to 100 bases in length. However, nucleic acids of any size greater than 8 nucleotides (even many kb long) are capable of inducing an immune response according to the invention if sufficient immunostimulatory motifs are present, since larger nucleic acids are degraded into oligonucleotides inside of cells. Preferably the ISNA is in the range of between 8 and 100 nucleotides in length. In some preferred embodiments the ISNA
- 25 is between 12 and 40 nucleotides in length. In more preferred embodiments the ISNA is between 8 and 30 nucleotides in length. In most preferred embodiments the ISNA is between 8 and 24 nucleotides in length.
- "Palindromic sequence" shall mean an inverted repeat, i.e., a sequence such as ABCDEE'D'C'B'A' in which A and A', B and B', C and C', D and D', and E and E' are bases
- 30 capable of forming the usual Watson-Crick base pairs. *In vivo*, such palindromic sequences may form double-stranded structures. In one embodiment the CpG oligonucleotide contains a palindromic sequence. A palindromic sequence used in this context refers to a palindrome

-21-

in which the CpG is part of the palindrome, and preferably is the center of the palindrome. In another embodiment the CpG oligonucleotide is free of a palindrome. A CpG oligonucleotide that is free of a palindrome is one in which the CpG dinucleotide is not part of a palindrome. Such an oligonucleotide may include a palindrome in which the CpG is not 5 the center of the palindrome.

The CpG nucleic acid sequences of the invention are those broadly described above as well as disclosed in PCT Published Patent Applications PCT/US95/01570 and PCT/US97/19791 claiming priority to U.S. Serial Nos. 08/386,063 and 08/960,774, filed on February 7, 1995 and October 30, 1997 respectively. Exemplary sequences include but are 10 not limited to those immunostimulatory sequences shown in Table 3 and Table 5.

**Table 3. Exemplary CpG ISNAs**

	<b>AAC<u>G</u>TCT</b>	SEQ ID NO:38
	<b>ACCATGGAC<u>G</u>AACTGTTCCCTC</b>	SEQ ID NO:39
15	<b>ACCATGG<u>G</u>ACGACCTGTTCCCTC</b>	SEQ ID NO:40
	<b>ACCATGG<u>G</u>AC<u>G</u>GAGCTGTTCCCTC</b>	SEQ ID NO:41
	<b>ACCATGGAC<u>G</u>ATCTGTTCCCTC</b>	SEQ ID NO:42
	<b>ACCATGGAC<u>G</u>GTCTGTTCCCTC</b>	SEQ ID NO:43
	<b>ACCATGGAC<u>G</u>TACTGTTCCCTC</b>	SEQ ID NO:44
20	<b>ACCATGG<u>G</u>ACGTTCTGTTCCCTC</b>	SEQ ID NO:45
	<b>AGCTAT<u>G</u>ACGTTCCAAGG</b>	SEQ ID NO:46
	<b>ATAGGAGGTCCA<u>G</u>CGTTCTC</b>	SEQ ID NO:47
	<b>AT<u>G</u>ACTCT<u>G</u>AAC<u>G</u>TTCTC</b>	SEQ ID NO:48
	<b>AT<u>G</u>ACTCT<u>G</u>AG<u>G</u>CGTTCTC</b>	SEQ ID NO:49
25	<b>AT<u>G</u>AC<u>G</u>TTCTG<u>G</u>AC<u>G</u>TT</b>	SEQ ID NO:50
	<b>ATGGAA<u>G</u>GTCCA<u>G</u>CGTTCTC</b>	SEQ ID NO:51
	<b>ATGGAA<u>G</u>GTCC<u>G</u>CGTTCTC</b>	SEQ ID NO:52
	<b>ATGGACTCTCC<u>G</u>CGTTCTC</b>	SEQ ID NO:53
	<b>ATGGAG<u>G</u>CTCCAT<u>G</u>TTCTC</b>	SEQ ID NO:54
30	<b>CA<u>A</u><u>G</u>TT</b>	SEQ ID NO:55
	<b>C<u>A</u><u>G</u>TTGAGGGCAT</b>	SEQ ID NO:56
	<b>CCA<u>A</u><u>G</u>TT</b>	SEQ ID NO:57
	<b>GAGA<u>A</u><u>C</u>GATGGACCTCCAT</b>	SEQ ID NO:58
	<b>GAGA<u>A</u><u>C</u>GCTCC<u>A</u><u>C</u>GTGAT</b>	SEQ ID NO:59
35	<b>GAGA<u>A</u><u>C</u>GCT<u>G</u>ACCTTCCAT</b>	SEQ ID NO:60
	<b>GAGA<u>A</u><u>C</u>GCT<u>G</u>AC<u>G</u>CTTC<u>G</u>AT</b>	SEQ ID NO:61
	<b>GAGA<u>A</u><u>C</u>GCTGGACCTTCCAT</b>	SEQ ID NO:62
	<b>GCAT<u>G</u>AC<u>G</u>TTGAGCT</b>	SEQ ID NO:63
	<b>GC<u>G</u>T<u>G</u>CGTTGT<u>G</u>CGTT<u>G</u>CGTT</b>	SEQ ID NO:64
40	<b>GCTAGAC<u>G</u>TTAG<u>G</u>CT</b>	SEQ ID NO:65
	<b>GCTAGAC<u>G</u>TTAG<u>G</u>T</b>	SEQ ID NO:66
	<b>GCTAGAT<u>G</u>TTAG<u>G</u>GT</b>	SEQ ID NO:67

-22-

	GGGGTCAACGTTGACGGGG	SEQ ID NO:68
	GGGGTCAG <u>T</u> CGTGAC <u>G</u> GGG	SEQ ID NO:69
	<u>G</u> TC <u>G</u> YT	SEQ ID NO:70
	TCAAC <u>G</u> TC	SEQ ID NO:71
5	TCAAC <u>A</u> GTT	SEQ ID NO:72
	TCAG <u>C</u> GCT	SEQ ID NO:73
	TCAGCGTGC <u>G</u> CC	SEQ ID NO:74
	TCAT <u>C</u> GAT	SEQ ID NO:75
	TCCAC <u>G</u> ACGTTT <u>T</u> CGAC <u>G</u> TT	SEQ ID NO:76
10	TCCATAACGTTCC <u>T</u> GTATGCT	SEQ ID NO:77
	TCCATAG <u>C</u> GTTCC <u>T</u> TAG <u>C</u> GTT	SEQ ID NO:78
	TCCATC <u>A</u> CGTGC <u>C</u> CTGATGCT	SEQ ID NO:79
	TCCATGAC <u>G</u> GTCC <u>T</u> GTATGCT	SEQ ID NO:80
	TCCATGAC <u>G</u> GTCC <u>T</u> GTATGCT	SEQ ID NO:81
15	TCCATGAC <u>G</u> GTGC <u>C</u> CTGATGCT	SEQ ID NO:82
	TCCATGAC <u>G</u> GTTC <u>T</u> CTGAC <u>G</u> TT	SEQ ID NO:83
	TCCATGAC <u>G</u> GTTC <u>T</u> CTGATGCT	SEQ ID NO:84
	TCCATGCC <u>G</u> GTCC <u>T</u> GTATGCT	SEQ ID NO:85
	TCCATG <u>C</u> GTGC <u>G</u> GT <u>C</u> TTT	SEQ ID NO:86
20	TCCATGC <u>C</u> GTTGC <u>G</u> TTGC <u>G</u> TT	SEQ ID NO:87
	TCCATGG <u>C</u> GGTCC <u>T</u> GTATGCT	SEQ ID NO:88
	TCCATGT <u>C</u> GATCC <u>T</u> GTATGCT	SEQ ID NO:89
	TCCATGT <u>C</u> GCTCC <u>T</u> GTATGCT	SEQ ID NO:90
	TCCATGT <u>C</u> GGTCC <u>T</u> GTAC <u>G</u> CA	SEQ ID NO:91
25	TCCATGT <u>C</u> GGTCC <u>T</u> GTATGCT	SEQ ID NO:92
	TCCATGT <u>C</u> GGTCC <u>T</u> GTATGCT	SEQ ID NO:93
	TCCATGT <u>C</u> GGTCC <u>T</u> GTATGCT	SEQ ID NO:94
	TCCATGT <u>C</u> GGTCC <u>T</u> GT <u>C</u> GTT	SEQ ID NO:95
	TCCATGT <u>C</u> GGT <u>T</u> TTGT <u>C</u> GTT	SEQ ID NO:96
30	TCCTGAC <u>G</u> TTCC <u>T</u> GTAC <u>G</u> TT	SEQ ID NO:97
	TCCTGT <u>C</u> GTTCC <u>T</u> GT <u>C</u> GTT	SEQ ID NO:98
	TCCTGT <u>C</u> GTTCC <u>T</u> GT <u>C</u> GTT	SEQ ID NO:99
	TCCTGT <u>C</u> GTTTTTGT <u>C</u> GTT	SEQ ID NO:100
	TCCTTG <u>C</u> GTTCC <u>T</u> GT <u>C</u> GTT	SEQ ID NO:101
35	<u>T</u> CG <u>T</u> CG <u>C</u> GTGT <u>C</u> TCCCC <u>T</u> CT	SEQ ID NO:102
	<u>T</u> CG <u>T</u> CG <u>C</u> GTGT <u>C</u> TGCC <u>T</u> CT	SEQ ID NO:103
	<u>T</u> CG <u>T</u> CG <u>C</u> GT <u>T</u> GT <u>C</u> GTT <u>T</u> CT	SEQ ID NO:104
	<u>T</u> CG <u>T</u> CG <u>C</u> GT <u>T</u> GT <u>C</u> GTT	SEQ ID NO:105
	<u>T</u> CG <u>T</u> CG <u>T</u> GT <u>C</u> GTT <u>T</u> GT <u>C</u> GTT	SEQ ID NO:106
40	<u>T</u> CG <u>T</u> CG <u>T</u> GT <u>C</u> GTT <u>T</u> GT <u>C</u> GTT	SEQ ID NO:107
	<u>T</u> CG <u>T</u> CG <u>T</u> TTGT <u>C</u> GTT <u>T</u> GT <u>C</u> GTT	SEQ ID NO:108
	TCTCCCAG <u>G</u> GGGC <u>G</u> CAT	SEQ ID NO:109
	TCTCCCAG <u>G</u> CGTGC <u>G</u> CCAT	SEQ ID NO:110
	TCT <u>T</u> CGAA	SEQ ID NO:111
45	TCT <u>T</u> CGAT	SEQ ID NO:112
	TGTC <u>G</u> TTGT <u>C</u> GTT	SEQ ID NO:113
	TGTC <u>G</u> TTGT <u>C</u> GTTGT <u>C</u> GTT	SEQ ID NO:114
	TGTC <u>G</u> TTGT <u>C</u> GTTGT <u>C</u> GTT	SEQ ID NO:115

-23-

TGTCGTTTGTCGTTTGTCGTT  
TGTCGYT

SEQ ID NO:116  
SEQ ID NO:117

The immunostimulatory nucleic acids of the invention also include nucleic acids  
5 having T-rich motifs. As used herein, a "T-rich nucleic acid" is a nucleic acid which includes  
at least one poly-T sequence and/or which has a nucleotide composition of greater than 25%  
T nucleotide residues. A nucleic acid having a poly-T sequence includes at least four Ts in a  
row, such as 5' TTTT 3'. Preferably the T-rich nucleic acid includes more than one poly-T  
sequence. In preferred embodiments the T-rich nucleic acid may have 2, 3, 4, etc., poly-T  
10 sequences. One of the most highly immunostimulatory T-rich oligonucleotides is a nucleic  
acid composed entirely of T nucleotide residues. Other T-rich nucleic acids have a  
nucleotide composition of greater than 25% T nucleotide residues, but do not necessarily  
include a poly-T sequence. In these T-rich nucleic acids the T nucleotide residues may be  
separated from one another by other types of nucleotide residues, i.e., G, C, and A. In some  
15 embodiments the T-rich nucleic acids have a nucleotide composition of greater than 35%,  
40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, and 99%, T nucleotide residues and every integer % in  
between. Preferably the T-rich nucleic acids have at least one poly-T sequence and a  
nucleotide composition of greater than 25% T nucleotide residues.

T-rich nucleic acids are also described and claimed in U.S. serial no \_\_\_\_\_ filed on  
20 September 25, 2000, claiming priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/156,113  
filed on September 25, 1999, which is hereby incorporated by reference. Many of the CpG  
ODN presented in Table 3 are also T-rich nucleic acids as defined here.

A number of references also describe the immunostimulatory properties of poly-G  
nucleic acids (defined below). Pisetsky and Reich (1993) *Mol Biol Reports* 18:217-221;  
25 Krieger and Herz (1994) *Ann Rev Biochem* 63:601-637; Macaya et al. (1993) *Proc Natl Acad  
Sci USA* 90:3745-3749; Wyatt et al. (1994) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 91:1356-1360; Rando  
and Hogan (1998) In: Applied Antisense Oligonucleotide Technology, eds. Krieg and Stein,  
p. 335-352; and Kimura et al. (1994) *J Biochem* 116:991-994. Poly-G-containing  
oligonucleotides are useful for treating and preventing bacterial and viral infections.

30 It was previously suggested in the prior art that poly-G rich oligonucleotides inhibit  
the production of IFN- $\gamma$  by compounds such as CpG oligonucleotides, concanavalin A,  
bacterial DNA, or the combination of phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate (PMA) and the  
calcium ionophore A 23187 (Halperin and Pisetsky (1995) *Immunopharmacol* 29:47-52), as

-24-

well as block the downstream effects of IFN- $\gamma$ . For instance, Ramanathan et al. has shown that a poly-G oligonucleotide inhibits the binding of IFN- $\gamma$  to its receptor, which prevents the normal enhancement of MHC class I and ICAM-1 in response to IFN- $\gamma$ . Ramanathan et al. (1994) *Transplantation* 57:612-615. Poly-G oligonucleotides were also found to be able to 5 inhibit the secretion of IFN- $\gamma$  from lymphocytes. Halperin and Pisetsky (1995) *Immunopharmacol* 29:47-52.

Poly-G nucleic acids preferably are nucleic acids having the following formula:



wherein  $X_1$ ,  $X_2$ ,  $X_3$ , and  $X_4$  are nucleotides. In preferred embodiments at least one of  $X_3$  and 10  $X_4$  is a G. In other embodiments both of  $X_3$  and  $X_4$  are G's. In yet other embodiments the preferred formula is 5' GGGNGGG 3' or 5' GGGNGGGNGGG 3', wherein N represents between 0 and 20 nucleotides. In other embodiments the poly-G nucleic acid is free of CpG 15 dinucleotides, such as, for example, the nucleic acids listed in Table 4 as SEQ ID NOs 95-114, 117-121, 123-130, 132, and 133. In other embodiments the poly-G nucleic acid includes at least one CpG dinucleotide, such as, for example, the nucleic acids listed in Table 4 as 20 SEQ ID NOs 115, 116, 122, 131, and 134-136. Particularly preferred ISNAs are SEQ ID NOs 134, 135, and 136.

**Table 4. Poly-G ISNAs**

20	ATGGAAGGTCCAAGGGGCTC ATGGAAGGTCCAGGGGGCTC ATGGAAGGTCCGGGGTTCTC ATGGACTCTCCGGGGTTCTC ATGGACTCTGGAGGGGGCTC	SEQ ID NO:118 SEQ ID NO:119 SEQ ID NO:120 SEQ ID NO:121 SEQ ID NO:122
25	ATGGACTCTGGAGGGGTCTC ATGGACTCTGGGGGGTTCTC ATGGAGGCTCCATGGGGCTC GAGAAGGGGCCAGCACTGAT GAGAAGGGGGGACCTTCCAT	SEQ ID NO:123 SEQ ID NO:124 SEQ ID NO:125 SEQ ID NO:126 SEQ ID NO:127
30	GAGAAGGGGGGACCTTGGAT GCATGAGGGGGAGCT GCTAGAGGGAGTG GCTAGAGGGGAGGGT GCTAGATGTTAGGGG	SEQ ID NO:128 SEQ ID NO:129 SEQ ID NO:130 SEQ ID NO:131 SEQ ID NO:132
35	GGGGGACGATCGTCGGGGGG GGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGG GGGGTCAACGTTGAGGGGGG GGGGTCGACGTCGAGGGGGG	SEQ ID NO:133 SEQ ID NO:134 SEQ ID NO:135 SEQ ID NO:136

-25-

TCCATGGGGGCCTGATGCT	SEQ ID NO:137
TCCATGAGGGGCCTGATGCT	SEQ ID NO:138
TCCATGCCGGTGGGGATGCT	SEQ ID NO:139
TCCATGGGGTCCTGATGCT	SEQ ID NO:140
5 TCCATGGGGTCCCTGATGCT	SEQ ID NO:141
TCCATGGGGTGCCTGATGCT	SEQ ID NO:142
TCCATGGGGTCCTGATGCT	SEQ ID NO:143
TCCATGTGGGGCCTGATGCT	SEQ ID NO:144
TCCATGTGGGCCTGCTGAT	SEQ ID NO:145
10 TCCATGTGGGTGGGGATGCT	SEQ ID NO:146

More generally, ISNAs of the invention can include any combination of at least two types of ISNAs, including CpG nucleic acids, T-rich nucleic acids, and poly-G nucleic acids. Such combinations can occur in the form of chimeric nucleic acids, in which the at least two types of ISNA are represented in a single nucleic acid molecule.

In addition, at least two individual nucleic acid molecules with different sequences and/or different types of ISNA, can be used together. The at least two individual nucleic acid molecules used together can represent a single type or at least two types of ISNA.

A preferred composition for inducing IFN- $\alpha$  is a composition including an oligonucleotide having a phosphate modification at the 3' and 5' ends of the molecule with a phosphodiester central region. This preferred molecule is exemplified by the following formula:



wherein  $Y_1$  and  $Y_2$  are, independent of one another, nucleic acid molecules having between 1 and 10 nucleotides, and wherein  $Y_1$  includes at least one modified internucleotide linkage and  $Y_2$  includes at least one modified internucleotide linkage and wherein  $N_1$  and  $N_2$  are nucleic acid molecules, each independent of one another having between 0 and 20 nucleotides and in some embodiments, between 3 and 8 nucleotides, but wherein  $N_1 C G N_2$  has at least 6 nucleotides in total and wherein the nucleotides of  $N_1 C G N_2$  have a phosphodiester backbone.

Oligonucleotides having one or more phosphorothioate-modified internucleotide linkages with a central region having one or more phosphodiester internucleotide linkages demonstrated unexpectedly high ability to induce IFN- $\alpha$ . The activity of these oligonucleotides was particularly high when the first two and last five internucleotide linkages include phosphate modifications and/or the oligonucleotide included poly-G ends.

35  $Y_1$  and  $Y_2$  are considered independent of one another. This means that each of  $Y_1$  and  $Y_2$  may or may not have different sequences and different backbone linkages from one

another in the same molecule. The sequences vary, but in some cases Y<sub>1</sub> and Y<sub>2</sub> have a poly-G sequence. A poly-G sequence refers to at least 3 Gs in a row. In other embodiments the poly-G sequence refers to at least 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 Gs in a row.

In some embodiments Y<sub>1</sub> and Y<sub>2</sub> have between 3 and 8 or between 4 and 7 nucleotides. At least one of these nucleotides includes a modified internucleotide linkage. In some embodiments Y<sub>1</sub> and Y<sub>2</sub> include at least two modified internucleotide linkages, and in other embodiments Y<sub>1</sub> and Y<sub>2</sub> include between two and five modified internucleotide linkages. In yet other embodiments Y<sub>1</sub> has two modified internucleotide linkages and Y<sub>2</sub> has five modified internucleotide linkages. In other embodiments Y<sub>1</sub> has five modified internucleotide linkages and Y<sub>2</sub> has two modified internucleotide linkages.

Exemplary preferred ISNAs of the invention for inducing secretion of type I IFN are shown in Table 5 below with lower case letters indicating phosphorothioate linkages and upper case letters indicating phosphodiester linkages.

**Table 5. Exemplary Preferred ISNAs for Inducing Type I IFN**

ggGGTCAACGTTGAgggggG	ODN 1585	SEQ ID NO:1
tcgtcgtttgcgtttgcgtt	ODN 2022	SEQ ID NO:2
ggggcgctcggtttgggggg	ODN 2184	SEQ ID NO:3
tcgtcgtttgcgtttgggggg	ODN 2185	SEQ ID NO:4
20 ggggtcgacgtcgagggggg	ODN 2192	SEQ ID NO:5
ggggcatcgatcgagggggg	ODN 2204	SEQ ID NO:6
ggGGGACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2216	SEQ ID NO:7
gggggtcgtaacgacgggggg	ODN 2217	SEQ ID NO:8
25 ggGGGACGATATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2245	SEQ ID NO:9
ggGGGACGACGTCGTGggggggG	ODN 2246	SEQ ID NO:10
ggGGGACGAGCTCGTCggggggG	ODN 2247	SEQ ID NO:11
ggGGGACGTACGTCggggggG	ODN 2248	SEQ ID NO:12
ggGGGACGATCGTTGggggG	ODN 2252	SEQ ID NO:13
30 ggGGAACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2253	SEQ ID NO:14
ggGGGGACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2254	SEQ ID NO:15
ggGGGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2255	SEQ ID NO:16
ggGGGTACGATGAGggggggG	ODN 2260	SEQ ID NO:17
ggGTCGTGACGAgggggG	ODN 2293	SEQ ID NO:18
ggGTCGTTCGAACGAgggggG	ODN 2294	SEQ ID NO:19
35 ggGGACGTTCGAACGTggggggG	ODN 2295	SEQ ID NO:20
ggGGAACGACGTCGTTggggggG	ODN 2297	SEQ ID NO:21
ggGGAACGTACGTCggggggG	ODN 2298	SEQ ID NO:22
ggGGAACGTACGTACGTTggggggG	ODN 2299	SEQ ID NO:23
ggGTCACC GG TGAgggggG	ODN 2300	SEQ ID NO:24
40 ggGTCGACGTACGTCGAgggggG	ODN 2301	SEQ ID NO:25
ggGACCGGTACCGGTggggggG	ODN 2302	SEQ ID NO:26

-27-

	ggGTCGACGTCGAgggggG	ODN 2303	SEQ ID NO:27
	ggGGTCGACGTCGAggggg	ODN 2304	SEQ ID NO:28
	ggGGAACGTTAACGTTgggggG	ODN 2305	SEQ ID NO:29
	ggGGACGTCGACGTggggG	ODN 2306	SEQ ID NO:30
5	ggGGGTCGTCGTTggggG	ODN 2311	SEQ ID NO:31
	ggGACGATCGTCGggggG	ODN 2328	SEQ ID NO:32
	ggGTCGTCGACGAggggggG	ODN 2329	SEQ ID NO:33
	ggTCGTCGACGAGggggggG	ODN 2330	SEQ ID NO:34
	ggGGACGATCGTCGgggggG	ODN 2332	SEQ ID NO:35
10	ggGGTCGACGTCGACGTCGAGgggggG	ODN 2334	SEQ ID NO:36, and
	ggGGACGACGTCGTTggggG	ODN 2336	SEQ ID NO:37.

For use in the instant invention, the nucleic acids can be synthesized *de novo* using any of a number of procedures well known in the art. For example, the nucleic acids can be synthesized using the  $\beta$ -cyanoethyl phosphoramidite method (Beaucage S.I. and Caruthers M.H. *Tetrahedron Lett* 22:1859 (1981)) or the nucleoside H-phosphonate method (Garegg et al. *Tetrahedron Lett* 27:4051 (1986); Froehler et al. *Nucl Acid Res* 14:5399 (1986); Garegg et al. *Tetrahedron Lett* 27:4055 (1986); Gaffney et al. *Tetrahedron Lett* 29:2619 (1988)). These chemistries can be performed by a variety of automated oligonucleotide synthesizers available in the market. These oligonucleotides are referred to as synthetic oligonucleotides. Alternatively, ISNAs can be produced on a large scale in plasmids, (see Sambrook, T., et al., "Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual", Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, New York, 1989) and separated into smaller pieces or administered whole. Oligonucleotides can be prepared from existing nucleic acid sequences (e.g., genomic DNA or cDNA) using known techniques, such as those employing restriction enzymes, exonucleases or endonucleases. Oligonucleotides prepared in this manner are referred to as isolated oligonucleotides. The term ISNA encompasses both synthetic and isolated immunostimulatory nucleic acids.

For use *in vivo*, ISNAs are preferably relatively resistant to degradation (e.g., are stabilized). A "stabilized nucleic acid molecule" shall mean a nucleic acid molecule that is relatively resistant to *in vivo* degradation (e.g., via an exo- or endo-nuclease). Stabilization can be a function of length or secondary structure. For example, ISNAs that are tens to hundreds of kbs long are relatively resistant to *in vivo* degradation. For shorter ISNAs, secondary structure can stabilize and increase their effect. For example, if the 3' end of an oligonucleotide has self-complementarity to an upstream region, so that it can fold back and

form a sort of stem loop structure, then the oligonucleotide becomes stabilized and therefore exhibits more activity.

Alternatively, nucleic acid stabilization can be accomplished via phosphate backbone modifications. Preferred stabilized oligonucleotides of the instant invention have a modified backbone. It has been demonstrated that modification of the oligonucleotide backbone provides enhanced activity of the ISNAs when administered *in vivo*. These stabilized structures are preferred because the ISNAs of the invention have at least a partial modified backbone. For example, CpG oligonucleotides of a given sequence which include at least two phosphorothioate linkages at the 5' end of the oligonucleotide and multiple 5 phosphorothioate linkages at the 3' end, preferably five, provide maximal activity and protect the oligonucleotide from degradation by intracellular exo- and endo-nucleases. Other modified oligonucleotides include phosphodiester modified oligonucleotides; combinations of phosphodiester and phosphorothioate oligonucleotide, methylphosphonate, 10 methylphosphorothioate, phosphorodithioate, and combinations thereof. Each of these 15 combinations and their particular effects on immune cells is discussed in more detail in PCT Published Patent Applications PCT/US95/01570 and PCT/US97/19791 claiming priority to U.S. Serial Nos. 08/386,063 and 08/960,774, filed on February 7, 1995 and October 30, 1997, respectively, the entire contents of which is hereby incorporated by reference. It is believed that these modified backbone oligonucleotides may show more stimulatory activity due to 20 enhanced nuclease resistance, increased cellular uptake, increased protein binding, and/or altered intracellular localization.

Modified backbones such as phosphorothioates may be synthesized using automated techniques employing either phosphoramidate or H-phosphonate chemistries. Aryl- and alkyl-phosphonates can be made, e.g., as described in U.S. Patent No. 4,469,863; and 25 alkylphosphotriesters (in which the charged oxygen moiety is alkylated as described in U.S. Patent No. 5,023,243 and European Patent No. 092,574) can be prepared by automated solid phase synthesis using commercially available reagents. Methods for making other DNA backbone modifications and substitutions have been described. Uhlmann E and Peyman A *Chem Rev* 90:544 (1990); Goodchild J *Bioconjugate Chem* 1:165 (1990).

30 Other stabilized oligonucleotides include: nonionic DNA analogs, such as alkyl- and aryl-phosphates (in which the charged phosphonate oxygen is replaced by an alkyl or aryl group), and alkylphosphodiester and alkylphosphotriesters (in which the charged oxygen

-29-

moiety is alkylated). Oligonucleotides which contain diol, such as tetraethyleneglycol or hexaethyleneglycol, at either or both termini have also been shown to be substantially resistant to nuclease degradation.

In some embodiments the ISNAs useful according to the invention are S and R chiral ISNAs. An "S chiral ISNA" as used herein is an ISNA wherein at least two nucleotides have a backbone modification forming a chiral center and wherein a plurality of the chiral centers have S chirality. An "R chiral ISNA" as used herein is an ISNA wherein at least two nucleotides have a backbone modification forming a chiral center and wherein a plurality of the chiral centers have R chirality. The backbone modification may be any type of modification that forms a chiral center. The modifications include but are not limited to phosphorothioate, phosphorodithioate, methylphosphonate, methylphosphorothioate, and combinations thereof.

The chiral ISNAs must have at least two nucleotides within the oligonucleotide that have a backbone modification. All or less than all of the nucleotides in the oligonucleotides, however, may have a modified backbone. Of the nucleotides having a modified backbone (referred to as chiral centers), a plurality have a single chirality, S or R. A "plurality" as used herein refers to an amount greater than 50 percent. Thus, less than all of the chiral centers may have S or R chirality as long as a plurality of the chiral centers have S or R chirality. In some embodiments at least 55 percent, 60 percent, 65 percent, 70 percent, 75 percent, 80 percent, 85 percent, 90 percent, 95 percent, or 100 percent of the chiral centers have S or R chirality. In other embodiments at least 55 percent, 60 percent, 65 percent, 70 percent, 75 percent, 80 percent, 85 percent, 90 percent, 95 percent, or 100 percent of the nucleotides have backbone modifications.

The S and R chiral ISNAs may be prepared by any method known in the art for producing chirally pure oligonucleotides. Many references teach methods for producing stereopure phosphorothioate oligodeoxynucleotides using an oxathiaphospholane method have been published. Stec WJ et al. *J Am Chem Soc* 117:12019 (1995). Other methods for making chirally pure oligonucleotides have been described by companies such as ISIS Pharmaceuticals. U.S. Patents have also described these methods. For instance, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,883,237; 5,837,856; 5,599,797; 5,512,668; 5,856,465; 5,359,052; 5,506,212; 5,521,302; and 5,212,295, each of which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety, disclose methods for generating stereopure oligonucleotides.

-30-

A "subject" shall mean a human or vertebrate animal including but not limited to a dog, cat, horse, cow, pig, sheep, goat, chicken, non-human primate (e.g., monkey), fish (aquaculture species, e.g., salmon), rabbit, rat, and mouse.

A "subject having a proliferative disorder" is a subject that has detectable and

5 unwanted proliferating cells. The unwanted proliferating cell can be cancerous cells in a subject with cancer. The cancer may be a malignant or non-malignant cancer. Cancers or tumors include but are not limited to biliary tract cancer; bladder cancer; brain cancer; breast cancer; cervical cancer; choriocarcinoma; colon cancer; endometrial cancer; esophageal cancer; gastric cancer; intraepithelial neoplasms; leukemia; liver cancer; lung cancer (e.g.,

10 small cell and non-small cell); lymphoma; melanoma; multiple myeloma; neuroblastomas; oral cancer; ovarian cancer; pancreas cancer; prostate cancer; rectal cancer; renal cancer, sarcomas; skin cancer; stomach cancer; testicular cancer; and thyroid cancer; as well as other carcinomas and sarcomas. In other embodiments the unwanted proliferating cells can be non-cancerous, e.g., cells associated with an autoimmune condition or inflammatory condition.

15 A "subject having a viral infection" is a subject that has been exposed to a virus and has acute or chronic manifestations or detectable levels of the virus in the body.

Examples of viruses that have been found in humans include but are not limited to:

*Retroviridae* (e.g., human immunodeficiency viruses, such as HIV-1 (also referred to as HTLV-III, LAV or HTLV-III/LAV, or HIV-III; and other isolates, such as HIV-LP;

20 *Picornaviridae* (e.g., polio viruses, hepatitis A virus; enteroviruses, human Coxsackie viruses, rhinoviruses, echoviruses); *Caliciviridae* (e.g., strains that cause gastroenteritis); *Togaviridae* (e.g., equine encephalitis viruses, rubella viruses); *Flaviridae* (e.g., hepatitis C virus (HCV), dengue viruses, encephalitis viruses, yellow fever viruses); *Coronoviridae* (e.g., coronaviruses); *Rhabdoviridae* (e.g., vesicular stomatitis viruses, rabies viruses); *Filoviridae* (e.g., ebola viruses); *Paramyxoviridae* (e.g., parainfluenza viruses, mumps virus, measles virus, respiratory syncytial virus); *Orthomyxoviridae* (e.g., influenza viruses); *Bunyaviridae* (e.g., Hantaan viruses, bunga viruses, phleboviruses and Nairo viruses); *Arena viridae* (hemorrhagic fever viruses); *Reoviridae* (e.g., reoviruses, orbiviruses and rotaviruses); *Birnaviridae*; *Hepadnaviridae* (Hepatitis B virus); *Parvovirida* (parvoviruses);

25 *Papovaviridae* (papilloma viruses, polyoma viruses); *Adenoviridae* (most adenoviruses); *Herpesviridae* (herpes simplex virus (HSV) 1 and 2, varicella zoster virus, cytomegalovirus (CMV), herpes virus); *Poxviridae* (variola viruses, vaccinia viruses, pox viruses); *Iridoviridae*

-31-

(e.g., African swine fever virus); and unclassified viruses (e.g., the etiological agents of spongiform encephalopathies, the agent of delta hepatitis (thought to be a defective satellite of hepatitis B virus), the unclassified agents of non-A, non-B hepatitis (class 1 = internally transmitted; class 2 = parenterally transmitted); Norwalk and related viruses, and 5 astroviruses).

Although many of the viruses described above relate to human disorders, the invention is also useful for treating nonhuman vertebrates. Nonhuman vertebrates are also capable of developing infections which can be prevented or treated with the ISNAs disclosed herein. For instance, in addition to the treatment of infectious human diseases, the methods 10 of the invention are useful for treating infections of animals.

Infectious virus of both human and non-human vertebrates include retroviruses, RNA viruses and DNA viruses. This group of retroviruses includes both simple retroviruses and complex retroviruses. The simple retroviruses include the subgroups of B-type retroviruses, C-type retroviruses and D-type retroviruses. An example of a B-type retrovirus is mouse 15 mammary tumor virus (MMTV). The C-type retroviruses include subgroups C-type group A (including Rous sarcoma virus (RSV), avian leukemia virus (ALV), and avian myeloblastosis virus (AMV)) and C-type group B (including murine leukemia virus (MLV), feline leukemia virus (FeLV), murine sarcoma virus (MSV), gibbon ape leukemia virus (GALV), spleen necrosis virus (SNV), reticuloendotheliosis virus (RV) and simian sarcoma virus (SSV)). 20 The D-type retroviruses include Mason-Pfizer monkey virus (MPMV) and simian retrovirus type 1 (SRV-1). The complex retroviruses include the subgroups of lentiviruses, T-cell leukemia viruses and the foamy viruses. Lentiviruses include HIV-1, but also include HIV-2, SIV, Visna virus, feline immunodeficiency virus (FIV), and equine infectious anemia virus (EIAV). The T-cell leukemia viruses include HTLV-1, HTLV-2, simian T-cell leukemia 25 virus (STLV), and bovine leukemia virus (BLV). The foamy viruses include human foamy virus (HFV), simian foamy virus (SFV) and bovine foamy virus (BFV).

Examples of other RNA viruses that are antigens in vertebrate animals include, but are not limited to, the following: members of the family Reoviridae, including the genus Orthoreovirus (multiple serotypes of both mammalian and avian retroviruses), the genus 30 Orbivirus (Bluetongue virus, Eugenangee virus, Kemerovo virus, African horse sickness virus, and Colorado Tick Fever virus), the genus Rotavirus (human rotavirus, Nebraska calf diarrhea virus, murine rotavirus, simian rotavirus, bovine or ovine rotavirus, avian rotavirus);

-32-

the family Picornaviridae, including the genus Enterovirus (poliovirus, Coxsackie virus A and B, enteric cytopathic human orphan (ECHO) viruses, hepatitis A virus, Simian enteroviruses, Murine encephalomyelitis (ME) viruses, Poliovirus muris, Bovine enteroviruses, Porcine enteroviruses , the genus Cardiovirus (encephalomyocarditis virus (EMC), Mengovirus), the genus Rhinovirus (Human rhinoviruses including at least 113 subtypes; other rhinoviruses), the genus Apthovirus (Foot and Mouth disease (FMDV); the family Calciviridae, including Vesicular exanthema of swine virus, San Miguel sea lion virus, Feline picornavirus and Norwalk virus; the family Togaviridae, including the genus Alphavirus (Eastern equine encephalitis virus, Semliki forest virus, Sindbis virus, Chikungunya virus, O'Nyong-Nyong virus, Ross river virus, Venezuelan equine encephalitis virus, Western equine encephalitis virus), the genus Flavivirus (Mosquito borne yellow fever virus, Dengue virus, Japanese encephalitis virus, St. Louis encephalitis virus, Murray Valley encephalitis virus, West Nile virus, Kunjin virus, Central European tick borne virus, Far Eastern tick borne virus, Kyasanur forest virus, Louping III virus, Powassan virus, Omsk hemorrhagic fever virus), the genus Rubivirus (Rubella virus), the genus Pestivirus (Mucosal disease virus, Hog cholera virus, Border disease virus); the family Bunyaviridae, including the genus Bunyavirus (Bunyamwera and related viruses, California encephalitis group viruses), the genus Phlebovirus (Sandfly fever Sicilian virus, Rift Valley fever virus), the genus Nairovirus (Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever virus, Nairobi sheep disease virus), and the genus Uukuvirus (Uukuniemi and related viruses); the family Orthomyxoviridae, including the genus Influenza virus (Influenza virus type A, many human subtypes); Swine influenza virus, and Avian and Equine Influenza viruses; influenza type B (many human subtypes), and influenza type C (possible separate genus); the family paramyxoviridae, including the genus Paramyxovirus (Parainfluenza virus type 1, Sendai virus, Hemadsorption virus, Parainfluenza viruses types 2 to 5, Newcastle Disease Virus, Mumps virus), the genus Morbillivirus (measles virus, subacute sclerosing panencephalitis virus, distemper virus, Rinderpest virus), the genus Pneumovirus (respiratory syncytial virus (RSV), Bovine respiratory syncytial virus and Pneumonia virus of mice); forest virus, Sindbis virus, Chikungunya virus, O'Nyong-Nyong virus, Ross river virus, Venezuelan equine encephalitis virus, Western equine encephalitis virus), the genus Flavivirus (Mosquito borne yellow fever virus, Dengue virus, Japanese encephalitis virus, St. Louis encephalitis virus, Murray Valley encephalitis virus, West Nile virus, Kunjin virus, Central European tick borne virus, Far

-33-

Eastern tick borne virus, Kyasanur forest virus, Louping III virus, Powassan virus, Omsk hemorrhagic fever virus), the genus Rubivirus (Rubella virus), the genus Pestivirus (Mucosal disease virus, Hog cholera virus, Border disease virus); the family Bunyaviridae, including the genus Bunyavirus (Bunyamwera and related viruses, California encephalitis group viruses), the genus Phlebovirus (Sandfly fever Sicilian virus, Rift Valley fever virus), the genus Nairovirus (Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever virus, Nairobi sheep disease virus), and the genus Uukuvirus (Uukuniemi and related viruses); the family Orthomyxoviridae, including the genus Influenza virus (Influenza virus type A, many human subtypes); Swine influenza virus, and Avian and Equine Influenza viruses; influenza type B (many human subtypes), and influenza type C (possible separate genus); the family paramyxoviridae, including the genus Paramyxovirus (Parainfluenza virus type 1, Sendai virus, Hemadsorption virus, Parainfluenza viruses types 2 to 5, Newcastle Disease Virus, Mumps Virus), the genus Morbillivirus (Measles virus, subacute sclerosing panencephalitis virus, distemper virus, Rinderpest virus), the genus Pneumovirus (respiratory syncytial virus (RSV), Bovine respiratory syncytial virus and Pneumonia virus of mice); the family Rhabdoviridae, including the genus Vesiculovirus (VSV), Chandipura virus, Flanders-Hart Park virus), the genus Lyssavirus (Rabies virus), fish Rhabdoviruses, and two probable Rhabdoviruses (Marburg virus and Ebola virus); the family Arenaviridae, including Lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (LCM), Tacaribe virus complex, and Lassa virus; the family 20 Coronoaviridae, including Infectious Bronchitis Virus (IBV), Mouse Hepatitis virus, Human enteric corona virus, and Feline infectious peritonitis (Feline coronavirus).

Illustrative DNA viruses that are antigens in vertebrate animals include, but are not limited to: the family Poxviridae, including the genus Orthopoxvirus (Variola major, Variola minor, Monkey pox Vaccinia, Cowpox, Buffalopox, Rabbitpox, Ectromelia), the genus 25 Leporipoxvirus (Myxoma, Fibroma), the genus Avipoxvirus (Fowlpox, other avian poxvirus), the genus Capripoxvirus (sheeppox, goatpox), the genus Suipoxvirus (Swinepox), the genus Parapoxvirus (contagious postular dermatitis virus, pseudocowpox, bovine papular stomatitis virus); the family Iridoviridae (African swine fever virus, Frog viruses 2 and 3, Lymphocystis virus of fish); the family Herpesviridae, including the  $\alpha$ -Herpesviruses (Herpes Simplex Types 1 and 2, Varicella-Zoster, Equine abortion virus, Equine herpes virus 2 and 3, pseudorabies virus, infectious bovine keratoconjunctivitis virus, infectious bovine rhinotracheitis virus, feline rhinotracheitis virus, infectious laryngotracheitis virus) the Beta-

-34-

herpesviruses (Human cytomegalovirus and cytomegaloviruses of swine, monkeys and rodents); the gamma-herpesviruses (Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), Marek's disease virus, Herpes saimiri, Herpesvirus atèles, Herpesvirus sylvilagus, guinea pig herpes virus, Lucke tumor virus); the family Adenoviridae, including the genus Mastadenovirus (Human subgroups A,B,C,D,E and ungrouped; simian adenoviruses (at least 23 serotypes), infectious canine hepatitis, and adenoviruses of cattle, pigs, sheep, frogs and many other species, the genus Aviadenovirus (Avian adenoviruses); and non-cultivable adenoviruses; the family Papoviridae, including the genus Papillomavirus (Human papilloma viruses, bovine papilloma viruses, Shope rabbit papilloma virus, and various pathogenic papilloma viruses of other species), the genus Polyomavirus (polyomavirus, Simian vacuolating agent (SV-40), Rabbit vacuolating agent (RKV), K virus, BK virus, JC virus, and other primate polyoma viruses such as Lymphotrophic papilloma virus); the family Parvoviridae including the genus Adeno-associated viruses, the genus Parvovirus (Feline panleukopenia virus, bovine parvovirus, canine parvovirus, Aleutian mink disease virus, etc.). Finally, DNA viruses may include viruses which do not fit into the above families such as Kuru and Creutzfeldt-Jacob disease viruses and chronic infectious neuropathic agents (CHINA virus).

Each of the foregoing lists is illustrative, and is not intended to be limiting. In addition, these viruses, either in intact form or as fragments thereof, can be used as antigens in immunization procedures. An antigen is a substance recognized by the immune system as foreign and which induces specific immunity. Antigens can be carbohydrates (including, e.g., polysaccharides, glycolipids, and glycoproteins), proteins and polypeptides, as well as other oligomers, polymers, and small molecules which can bind to antigen receptors on immune cells. Specific immunity to an antigen can involve antigen recognition by T cells and/or B cells.

Nucleic acids containing an appropriate ISNA can be effective in any vertebrate. Different nucleic acids containing an ISNA can cause optimal immune stimulation depending on the mammalian species. Thus an oligonucleotide causing optimal stimulation or inhibition in humans may not cause optimal stimulation or inhibition in a mouse, and vice versa. One of skill in the art can identify the optimal oligonucleotides useful for a particular mammalian species of interest using routine assays described herein and/or known in the art, using the guidance supplied herein.

-35-

The ISNA may be directly administered to the subject or may be administered in conjunction with a nucleic acid delivery complex. A "nucleic acid delivery complex" shall mean a nucleic acid molecule associated with (e.g., ionically or covalently bound to; or encapsulated within) a targeting means (e.g., a molecule that results in higher affinity binding to target cell (e.g., B cell surfaces and/or increased cellular uptake by target cells). Examples of nucleic acid delivery complexes include nucleic acids associated with: a sterol (e.g., cholesterol), a lipid (e.g., a cationic lipid, virosome or liposome), or a target cell specific binding agent (e.g., a ligand recognized by target cell specific receptor). Preferred complexes may be sufficiently stable *in vivo* to prevent significant uncoupling prior to internalization by the target cell. However, the complex can be cleavable under appropriate conditions within the cell so that the nucleic acid is released in a functional form.

The ISNA or other therapeutics may be administered alone (e.g., in saline or buffer) or using any delivery vehicles known in the art. For instance the following delivery vehicles have been described: cochleates (Gould-Fogerite et al., 1994, 1996); emulsomes (Vancott et al., 1998, Lowell et al., 1997); ISCOMs (Mowat et al., 1993, Carlsson et al., 1991, Hu et., 1998, Morein et al., 1999); liposomes (Childers et.al., 1999, Michalek et al., 1989, 1992, de Haan 1995a, 1995b); live bacterial vectors (e.g., *Salmonella*, *Escherichia coli*, *Bacillus Calmette-Guerin*, *Shigella*, *Lactobacillus*) (Hone et al., 1996, Pouwels et al., 1998, Chatfield et al., 1993, Stover et al., 1991, Nugent et al., 1998); live viral vectors (e.g., Vaccinia, adenovirus, Herpes Simplex) (Gallichan et al., 1993, 1995, Moss et al., 1996, Nugent et al., 1998, Flexner et al., 1988, Morrow et al., 1999); microspheres (Gupta et al., 1998, Jones et al., 1996, Maloy et al., 1994, Moore et al., 1995, O'Hagan et al., 1994, Eldridge et al., 1989); nucleic acid vaccines (Fynan et al., 1993, Kuklin et al., 1997, Sasaki et al., 1998, Okada et al., 1997, Ishii et al., 1997); polymers (e.g., carboxymethylcellulose, chitosan) (Hamajima et al., 1998, Jabbal-Gill et al., 1998); polymer rings (Wyatt et al., 1998); Proteosomes (Vancott et al., 1998, Lowell et al., 1988, 1996, 1997); sodium fluoride (Hashi et al., 1998); transgenic plants (Tacket et al., 1998, Mason et al., 1998, Haq et al., 1995); virosomes (Gluck et al., 1992, Mengiardi et al., 1995, Cryz et al., 1998); virus-like particles (Jiang et al., 1999, Leibl et al., 1998). Those skilled in the art will recognize that other delivery vehicles that are known in the art may also be used.

Combined with the teachings provided herein, by choosing among the various active compounds and weighing factors such as potency, relative bioavailability, patient body

weight, severity of adverse side-effects and preferred mode of administration, an effective prophylactic or therapeutic treatment regimen can be planned which does not cause substantial toxicity and yet is entirely effective to treat the particular subject. The effective amount for any particular application can vary depending on such factors as the disease or condition being treated, the particular ISNA being administered (e.g., the number of unmethylated CpG motifs or their location in the nucleic acid, the degree of chirality to the oligonucleotide), the antigen, the size of the subject, or the severity of the disease or condition. One of ordinary skill in the art can empirically determine the effective amount of a particular ISNA and/or antigen and/or other therapeutic agent without necessitating undue experimentation.

For adult human subjects, doses of the ISNA compounds described herein typically range from about 50 µg/dose to 20 mg/dose, more typically from about 80 µg/dose to 8 mg/dose, and most typically from about 800 µg/dose to 4 mg/dose. Stated in terms of subject body weight, typical dosages range from about 0.5 to 500 µg/kg/dose, more typically from about 1 to 100 µg/kg/dose, and most typically from about 10 to 50 µg/kg/dose. Doses will depend on factors including the route of administration, e.g., oral administration may require a substantially larger dose than subcutaneous administration.

The formulations of the invention are administered in pharmaceutically acceptable solutions, which may routinely contain pharmaceutically acceptable concentrations of salt, buffering agents, preservatives, compatible carriers, adjuvants, and optionally other therapeutic ingredients.

The ISNA can be given in conjunction with other agents known in the art to be useful in combination with IFN- $\alpha$  to treat viral and proliferative disorders. Examples of such other agents currently used or under investigation for use in combination with IFN- $\alpha$  include ribavirin, amantadine, chemotherapeutic agents (e.g., 5-fluorouracil and BCNU), radiation therapy, phototherapy, and cytokines, including IL-2, IL-12, and IFN- $\gamma$ .

For use in therapy, an effective amount of the ISNA can be administered to a subject by any mode that delivers the ISNA to the desired site, e.g., mucosal, systemic. "Administering" the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention may be accomplished by any means known to the skilled artisan. Preferred routes of administration include but are not limited to oral, parenteral, intralesional, topical, transdermal, intramuscular, intranasal, intratracheal, inhalational, ocular, vaginal, and rectal.

For oral administration, the compounds (i.e., ISNA, antigen, other therapeutic agent) can be formulated readily by combining the active compound(s) with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers well known in the art. Such carriers enable the compounds of the invention to be formulated as tablets, pills, dragees, capsules, liquids, gels, syrups, slurries, suspensions and the like, for oral ingestion by a subject to be treated. Pharmaceutical preparations for oral use can be obtained as solid excipient, optionally grinding a resulting mixture, and processing the mixture of granules; after adding suitable auxiliaries, if desired, to obtain tablets or dragee cores. Suitable excipients are, in particular, fillers such as sugars, including lactose, sucrose, mannitol, or sorbitol; cellulose preparations such as, for example, maize starch, wheat starch, rice starch, potato starch, gelatin, gum tragacanth, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, and/or polyvinylpyrrolidone (PVP). If desired, disintegrating agents may be added, such as the cross-linked polyvinyl pyrrolidone, agar, or alginic acid or a salt thereof such as sodium alginate. Optionally the oral formulations may also be formulated in saline or buffers for neutralizing internal acid conditions or may be administered without any carriers.

Dragee cores are provided with suitable coatings. For this purpose, concentrated sugar solutions may be used, which may optionally contain gum arabic, talc, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, carbopol gel, polyethylene glycol, and/or titanium dioxide, lacquer solutions, and suitable organic solvents or solvent mixtures. Dyestuffs or pigments may be added to the tablets or dragee coatings for identification or to characterize different combinations of active compound doses.

Pharmaceutical preparations which can be used orally include push-fit capsules made of gelatin, as well as soft, sealed capsules made of gelatin and a plasticizer, such as glycerol or sorbitol. The push-fit capsules can contain the active ingredients in admixture with filler such as lactose, binders such as starches, and/or lubricants such as talc or magnesium stearate and, optionally, stabilizers. In soft capsules, the active compounds may be dissolved or suspended in suitable liquids, such as fatty oils, liquid paraffin, or liquid polyethylene glycols. In addition, stabilizers may be added. Microspheres formulated for oral administration may also be used. Such microspheres have been well defined in the art. All formulations for oral administration should be in dosages suitable for such administration.

For buccal administration, the compositions may take the form of tablets or lozenges formulated in conventional manner.

For administration by inhalation, the compounds for use according to the present invention may be conveniently delivered in the form of an aerosol spray presentation from pressurized packs or a nebulizer, with the use of a suitable propellant, e.g., dichlorodifluoromethane, trichlorofluoromethane, dichlorotetrafluoroethane, carbon dioxide or other suitable gas. In the case of a pressurized aerosol the dosage unit may be determined by providing a valve to deliver a metered amount. Capsules and cartridges of e.g., gelatin for use in an inhaler or insufflator may be formulated containing a powder mix of the compound and a suitable powder base such as lactose or starch.

The compounds, when it is desirable to deliver them systemically, may be formulated for parenteral administration by injection, e.g., by bolus injection or continuous infusion. Formulations for injection may be presented in unit dosage form, e.g., in ampoules or in multi-dose containers, with an added preservative. The compositions may take such forms as suspensions, solutions or emulsions in oily or aqueous vehicles, and may contain formulatory agents such as suspending, stabilizing and/or dispersing agents.

Pharmaceutical formulations for parenteral administration include aqueous solutions of the active compounds in water-soluble form. Additionally, suspensions of the active compounds may be prepared as appropriate oily injection suspensions. Suitable lipophilic solvents or vehicles include fatty oils such as sesame oil, or synthetic fatty acid esters, such as ethyl oleate or triglycerides, or liposomes. Aqueous injection suspensions may contain substances which increase the viscosity of the suspension, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, sorbitol, or dextran. Optionally, the suspension may also contain suitable stabilizers or agents which increase the solubility of the compounds to allow for the preparation of highly concentrated solutions.

Alternatively, the active compounds may be in powder form for constitution with a suitable vehicle, e.g., sterile pyrogen-free water, before use.

The compounds may also be formulated in rectal or vaginal compositions such as suppositories or retention enemas, e.g., containing conventional suppository bases such as cocoa butter or other glycerides.

In addition to the formulations described previously, the compounds may also be formulated as a depot preparation. Such long acting formulations may be formulated with suitable polymeric or hydrophobic materials (for example as an emulsion in an acceptable

oil) or ion exchange resins, or as sparingly soluble derivatives, for example, as a sparingly soluble salt.

The pharmaceutical compositions also may comprise suitable solid or gel phase carriers or excipients. Examples of such carriers or excipients include but are not limited to 5 calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate, various sugars, starches, cellulose derivatives, gelatin, and polymers such as polyethylene glycols.

Suitable liquid or solid pharmaceutical preparation forms are, for example, aqueous or saline solutions for inhalation, microencapsulated, encochleated, coated onto microscopic gold particles, contained in liposomes, nebulized, aerosols, pellets for implantation into the 10 skin, or dried onto a sharp object to be scratched into the skin. The pharmaceutical compositions also include granules, powders, tablets, coated tablets, (micro)capsules, suppositories, syrups, emulsions, suspensions, creams, drops or preparations with protracted release of active compounds, in whose preparation excipients and additives and/or auxiliaries such as disintegrants, binders, coating agents, swelling agents, lubricants, flavorings, 15 sweeteners or solubilizers are customarily used as described above. The pharmaceutical compositions are suitable for use in a variety of drug delivery systems. For a brief review of methods for drug delivery, see Langer *Science* 249:1527 (1990), which is incorporated herein by reference.

The ISNAs may be administered *per se* (neat) or in the form of a pharmaceutically 20 acceptable salt. When used in medicine the salts should be pharmaceutically acceptable, but non-pharmaceutically acceptable salts may conveniently be used to prepare pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. Such salts include, but are not limited to, those prepared from the following acids: hydrochloric, hydrobromic, sulfuric, nitric, phosphoric, maleic, acetic, salicylic, p-toluene sulphonic, tartaric, citric, methane sulphonic, formic, malonic, succinic, 25 naphthalene-2-sulphonic, and benzene sulphonic. Also, such salts can be prepared as alkaline metal or alkaline earth salts, such as sodium, potassium or calcium salts of the carboxylic acid group.

Suitable buffering agents include: acetic acid and a salt (1-2 percent w/v); citric acid and a salt (1-3 percent w/v); boric acid and a salt (0.5-2.5 percent w/v); and phosphoric acid 30 and a salt (0.8-2 percent w/v). Suitable preservatives include benzalkonium chloride (0.003-0.03 percent w/v); chlorobutanol (0.3-0.9 percent w/v); parabens (0.01-0.25 percent w/v) and thimerosal (0.004-0.02 percent w/v).

The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention contain an effective amount of an ISNA and optionally antigens and/or other therapeutic agents optionally included in a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier. The term "pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier" means one or more compatible solid or liquid filler, diluants or encapsulating substances which are 5 suitable for administration to a human or other vertebrate animal. The term "carrier" denotes an organic or inorganic ingredient, natural or synthetic, with which the active ingredient is combined to facilitate the application. The components of the pharmaceutical compositions also are capable of being commingled with the compounds of the present invention, and with each other, in a manner such that there is no interaction which would substantially impair the 10 desired pharmaceutical efficiency.

A variety of administration routes are available. The particular mode selected will depend, of course, upon the particular adjuvants or antigen selected, the particular condition being treated and the dosage required for therapeutic efficacy. The methods of this invention, generally speaking, may be practiced using any mode of administration that is medically 15 acceptable, meaning any mode that produces effective levels of an immune response without causing clinically unacceptable adverse effects. Preferred modes of administration are discussed above.

The compositions may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form and may be prepared by any of the methods well known in the art of pharmacy. All methods include the 20 step of bringing the compounds into association with a carrier which constitutes one or more accessory ingredients. In general, the compositions are prepared by uniformly and intimately bringing the compounds into association with a liquid carrier, a finely divided solid carrier, or both, and then, if necessary, shaping the product. Liquid dose units are vials or ampoules. Solid dose units are tablets, capsules and suppositories. For treatment of a patient, depending 25 on activity of the compound, manner of administration, purpose of the immunization (i.e., prophylactic or therapeutic), nature and severity of the disorder, age and body weight of the patient, different doses may be necessary. The administration of a given dose can be carried out both by single administration in the form of an individual dose unit or else several smaller dose units.

30 Other delivery systems can include time-release, delayed release or sustained release delivery systems. Such systems can avoid repeated administrations of the compounds, increasing convenience to the subject and the physician. Many types of release delivery

-41-

systems are available and known to those of ordinary skill in the art. They include polymer-based systems such as poly(lactide-glycolide), copolyoxalates, polycaprolactones, polyesteramides, polyorthoesters, polyhydroxybutyric acid, and polyanhydrides.

Microcapsules of the foregoing polymers containing drugs are described in, for example, U.S.

- 5 Patent 5,075,109. Delivery systems also include non-polymer systems that are: lipids including sterols such as cholesterol, cholesterol esters and fatty acids or neutral fats such as mono-, di- and tri-glycerides; hydrogel release systems; silastic systems; peptide based systems; wax coatings; compressed tablets using conventional binders and excipients; partially fused implants; and the like. Specific examples include, but are not limited to: (a)
- 10 erosional systems in which an agent of the invention is contained in a form within a matrix such as those described in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,452,775, 4,675,189, and 5,736,152, and (b) diffusional systems in which an active component permeates at a controlled rate from a polymer such as described in U.S. Patent Nos. 3,854,480, 5,133,974 and 5,407,686. In addition, pump-based hardware delivery systems can be used, some of which are adapted for
- 15 implantation.

As used herein, a method which calls for administration of IFN- $\alpha$  refers to a clinical method for treating a subject by administration of IFN- $\alpha$  with the aim of achieving a desired therapeutic result. There are a number of clinical indications for which IFN- $\alpha$  is an established therapeutic agent. A subject in need of IFN- $\alpha$  treatment has a clinical indication for which IFN- $\alpha$  is an established therapeutic agent. These clinical indications include certain viral infections and certain proliferative disorders, notably cancers and pre-cancerous conditions. The viral infections for which IFN- $\alpha$  has current approval for use in the United States are hepatitis B, hepatitis C, and condylomata acuminata (venereal or anogenital warts). The neoplasms for which IFN- $\alpha$  has current approval for use in the United States are hairy cell leukemia, cutaneous T-cell leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia (CML), non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, malignant melanoma, and AIDS-related Kaposi's sarcoma. Outside of the United States, IFN- $\alpha$  is also in clinical use for bladder cell carcinoma, colon carcinoma, renal cell carcinoma, multiple myeloma, cervical dysplasia, and laryngeal papillomatosis. Other indications under investigation for IFN- $\alpha$  treatment include other viral infections and other cancers, including, for example, Behcet's disease, HIV, prostate cancer, small cell lung cancer, pancreatic cancer, squamous cell carcinoma, glioma, and malignant pleural mesothelioma, among others.

-42-

As used herein, a pharmaceutical composition comprising IFN- $\alpha$  refers to a preparation of recombinant or natural IFN- $\alpha$  suitable for pharmaceutical use. IFN- $\alpha$  may be derived from natural material (e.g., leukocytes, myeloblasts, lymphocytes) or material derived therefrom (e.g., cell lines), or those prepared with recombinant DNA technology.

- 5 Details of the cloning of IFN- $\alpha$  and the direct expression thereof, especially in *Escherichia coli*, have been the subject of many publications. The preparation of recombinant IFNs is known, for example, from Gray et al. *Nature* 295:503-8 (1982), Goeddel et al. *Nature* 284:316-20 (1980), Goeddel et al. *Nature* 290:20-26 (1981), and EP 174143. In the United States IFN- $\alpha$  is available as recombinant human IFN- $\alpha$ 2a (ROFERON-A), recombinant  
10 human IFN- $\alpha$ 2b (INTRON A), and as purified natural IFN- $\alpha$ n3 (ALFERON N). Outside the United States, IFN- $\alpha$  is also available as purified natural IFN- $\alpha$ n1 (WELLFERON).

- As used herein, a clinically established effective dose for IFN- $\alpha$  alone refers to a dose of recombinant or natural IFN- $\alpha$ , administered in the absence of another agent that increases IFN- $\alpha$  bioavailability, that is the standard recommended dose for a particular clinical  
15 indication. A clinically established effective dose for IFN- $\alpha$  alone can encompass, however, the use of IFN- $\alpha$  in combination with other agents and treatment modalities, such as conventional chemotherapy, radiation therapy, antiviral agents, and surgery. In a majority of subjects the standard recommended dose of IFN- $\alpha$  for a particular clinical indication would be expected to exert a desired clinical effect. In a given clinical application in a given  
20 subject, a clinically established effective dose for IFN- $\alpha$  alone can also refer to a dose of IFN that is, or has been, or would be expected to be effective in that subject for treating a condition of the subject. For example, a subject might be responsive to a dose of IFN- $\alpha$  alone that is less than the standard recommended dose. Conversely, a subject might be unable to tolerate a clinically established effective dose due to actual or anticipated side  
25 effects of the IFN- $\alpha$  treatment.

- The maximum tolerated dose (MTD) for any therapeutic compound is identified as part of its clinical evaluation. For example, phase I trials can include a determination of the maximum tolerated dose, dose-limiting toxicities (DLT) and pharmacokinetics of a test compound. Thus, the MTD for any Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved  
30 therapeutic compound is known to those of ordinary skill in the art as a matter of the public record. The MTD for any particular therapeutic compound may vary according to its

-43-

- formulation (e.g., injectable formulation, implantable bioerodible polymer formulation, oral formulation), route of delivery (e.g., intravenous, oral, intratumoral), manner of delivery (e.g., infusion, bolus injection), dosing schedule (e.g., hourly, daily, weekly) and the like.
- MTD frequently is defined as the highest dose level at which 50 percent of subjects  
5 administered with the drug develop a dose-limiting toxicity. Other definitions which are clinically relevant and generally accepted will be known to one of ordinary skill in the art.

Examples of MTD for various types of IFN- $\alpha$  have been published in studies involving various routes of administration, indications, combinations with other agents, and clinical settings. In one study the MTD of recombinant IFN- $\alpha$ 2a was 18 million international units (IU) when given intramuscularly three times weekly in combination with phototherapy for treatment of cutaneous T-cell lymphoma (mycosis fungoides and Sézary syndrome).

Kuzel TM et al. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 82:203-7 (1990). In an independent study, the MTD of IFN- $\alpha$ 2b for the treatment of cutaneous T-cell lymphoma was found to be 18 million IU given intramuscularly three times a week. Qiu B and Chen M *Chin Med J (Engl)* 109:404-6 (1996). The MTD for IFN- $\alpha$ 2a was lower, 3 million IU subcutaneously three times a week, for patients undergoing high dose pelvic radiation for rectal cancer. Perera F et al. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 37:297-303 (1997). The MTD for IFN- $\alpha$ 2b was 10 million IU daily for patients with AIDS-related Kaposi's sarcoma following cytotoxic chemotherapy. Gill PS et al. *J Biol Response Mod* 9:512-6 (1990). In yet another study the MTD of IFN- $\alpha$ 2b was 18 million IU/m<sup>2</sup> given weekly as a 24-hour infusion in combination with 5-fluorouracil and leucovorin to patients with metastatic colorectal cancer. Cascinu S et al. *Anticancer Drugs* 7:520-4 (1996).

Measurement of maximum tolerated dose may be expressed as weight of drug per weight of subject, weight of drug per body surface area, etc. The MTD of anticancer compounds is frequently expressed as weight per square meters (mg/m<sup>2</sup>) of body surface area. MTD also may be expressed as a dose relative to a time component, such as weight of drug per body surface area per day.

For therapeutics which have not yet been subjected to human clinical trials, or subjected to any determination of the MTD in humans (e.g., experimental or highly toxic compounds), one of skill in the art can estimate the MTD by using animal models.

Calculation of MTD in animals may be based on a number of physiological parameters, such as death, particular toxicities, and drug-induced weight loss. Using death as an endpoint, the

MTD may be the highest dose given test animals in which each member of the test group survived. Using toxicity as an endpoint, the MTD may be the dose at which moderate but not severe toxicity is observed. Using weight loss as an endpoint, the MTD may be the dose above which a certain percent change in body weight is induced. Other methods for 5 determining MTDs using animal models and various endpoints are known to one of ordinary skill in the art. Correlation of animal MTDs to human MTDs for a therapeutic compound is an accepted practice in the pharmaceutical arts.

Thus the invention in one aspect provides compositions and formulations for administration to a subject, preferably a human subject, containing an amount of interferon 10 which is below the maximum tolerated dose for interferon.

In one aspect of the invention, an improved method is provided for treating a subject in need of treatment with IFN- $\alpha$  which entails coadministration of an effective amount of an isolated ISNA in conjunction with administration of IFN- $\alpha$ . As used herein, an effective amount of an isolated ISNA refers to that amount of an isolated ISNA that causes cells to 15 produce IFN- $\alpha$ . In one preferred embodiment an effective amount of an isolated ISNA refers to that amount of an isolated ISNA that causes cells *in vivo* to produce IFN- $\alpha$ . In another preferred embodiment an effective amount of an isolated ISNA refers to that amount of an isolated ISNA corresponding to an amount that causes cells *in vitro* to produce IFN- $\alpha$ . In another preferred embodiment an effective amount of an isolated ISNA refers to that amount 20 of an isolated ISNA that causes an increase in the local or circulating amount of IFN- $\alpha$  above the corresponding level which would occur only from the administration of exogenous IFN- $\alpha$ . In another preferred embodiment an effective amount of an isolated ISNA refers to that amount of an isolated ISNA that increases the therapeutic benefit of exogenous IFN- $\alpha$  above that which would be obtained without the ISNA. In yet another embodiment an effective 25 amount of an isolated ISNA refers to that amount of an isolated ISNA that would allow the same therapeutic effect to be achieved for a given amount of IFN- $\alpha$  when the oligonucleotide is coadministered with a lower dose of IFN- $\alpha$ .

As used herein, the term coadminister refers to administering at least two agents in clinical association with one another. Coadministration can include administering at least 30 two agents together or sequentially. In a preferred embodiment, ISNA is administered either before, at the same time as, or after administering IFN- $\alpha$ , provided the local or systemic concentration of IFN- $\alpha$  is increased over the corresponding concentration of IFN- $\alpha$  that

would be achieved by administering the same amount of IFN- $\alpha$  alone. Coadminister means the administration of interferon- $\alpha$  close enough in time to the administration of the ISNA such that their effects are more than the effects that would be achieved if administering either one on its own at the same dose. Preferably, the effects are at least additive. They also may 5 be administered via different modes, for example such as administering the interferon systemically and administering the ISNA locally.

In certain embodiments involving simultaneous coadministration, the IFN- $\alpha$  and the ISNA may be prepared as a single formulation. In other embodiments involving simultaneous coadministration, the IFN- $\alpha$  and the ISNA may be prepared and administered 10 separately. In this latter instance individual IFN- $\alpha$  and ISNA formulations may be packaged together as a kit with instructions for simultaneous administration. Similarly, in embodiments calling for consecutive coadministration, individual IFN- $\alpha$  and ISNA formulations may be packaged together as a kit with instructions for their sequential administration.

As used herein, administered locally refers to administration by a route that achieves a 15 local concentration of IFN- $\alpha$  that exceeds the systemic concentration of IFN- $\alpha$ . For example, local administration to a particular lesion or organ could be accomplished by direct injection into the lesion or organ or by direct injection into an afferent blood vessel associated with and supplying the lesion or organ to be treated. In the example local administration to the liver, local administration can be accomplished by injection or infusion into the hepatic artery, the 20 celiac artery, or the portal vein.

In another aspect, the invention provides a method of supplementing IFN- $\alpha$  treatment of a subject in need of IFN- $\alpha$  treatment wherein an effective amount of IFN- $\alpha$  and an isolated ISNA are both administered to the subject. The IFN- $\alpha$  induced by the ISNA supplements the IFN- $\alpha$  directly administered to the subject, thus extending the clinical efficacy of a given 25 dose of IFN- $\alpha$ . Furthermore, because the ISNA-induced IFN- $\alpha$  typically includes a plurality of subtypes, while the directly administered IFN- $\alpha$  typically includes only a single subtype, the range of biological effects afforded by IFN- $\alpha$  treatment is also expanded by the coadministration of the ISNA and the IFN- $\alpha$ .

The invention also provides a method of increasing the efficacy of IFN- $\alpha$  treatment of 30 a subject. The method according to this aspect of the invention involves administering to a subject in need of treatment with IFN- $\alpha$  a pharmaceutical composition comprising IFN- $\alpha$  and

-46-

coadministering to the subject in need of such treatment a pharmaceutical composition comprising an ISNA in an amount which, together with the administered IFN- $\alpha$ , is an effective IFN- $\alpha$  treatment, wherein the efficacy of the IFN- $\alpha$  treatment is greater than the efficacy of administering the same amount of IFN- $\alpha$  in the absence of coadministering the  
5 ISNA.

As used herein, a method of enhancing efficacy or increasing efficacy of IFN- $\alpha$  treatment of a subject refers to a method in which the effect of administering a given dose of IFN- $\alpha$  to a subject results in a greater clinical effect than expected or previously observed when using that same dose of IFN- $\alpha$ . In a preferred embodiment the method entails  
10 coadministering an amount of ISNA in an amount effective for inducing the production of IFN- $\alpha$  by IPCs. The amount of IFN- $\alpha$  achieved locally or systemically in this method reflects contributions both from administered IFN- $\alpha$  and from induced IFN- $\alpha$ , thereby achieving an enhanced efficacy of IFN- $\alpha$  treatment for a given dose of administered IFN- $\alpha$ . The increased efficacy could be manifested as, for example, a greater degree of response to  
15 treatment, a more rapid course of response to treatment, or improved compliance with the treatment regimen.

According to another aspect of the invention, a method is provided for decreasing a dose of IFN- $\alpha$  effective for treating a subject in need of treatment with IFN- $\alpha$ . The method involves administering to a subject in need of treatment with IFN- $\alpha$  a pharmaceutical  
20 composition comprising IFN- $\alpha$ , and coadministering to the subject in need of such treatment a pharmaceutical composition comprising an immunostimulatory nucleic acid in an amount which, together with the administered IFN- $\alpha$ , is an effective IFN- $\alpha$  treatment, and wherein the amount of administered IFN- $\alpha$  is less than an amount of IFN- $\alpha$  required in the absence of coadministering the immunostimulatory nucleic acid.

25 As used herein, a method of decreasing a dose of IFN- $\alpha$  effective for treating a subject refers to a method in which IFN- $\alpha$  is administered to a subject in an amount or with a frequency that is reduced compared to a previously established amount or frequency, while achieving a desired clinical effect in treating a condition of the subject. In a preferred embodiment the dose amount can be reduced by a clinically determined extent to an amount  
30 that is, for example, at least 10 percent below the customary or maximum tolerated dose of IFN- $\alpha$  alone. In other more preferred embodiments, the IFN- $\alpha$  dose amount can be reduced

by a clinically determined extent to an amount that is at least 20 percent, at least 30 percent, or at least 40 percent below the customary or maximum tolerated dose of IFN- $\alpha$  alone. In a most preferred embodiment, the IFN- $\alpha$  dose amount can be reduced by a clinically determined extent to an amount that is at least 50 percent below the customary or maximum tolerated dose of IFN- $\alpha$  alone. In another preferred embodiment the dose frequency can be reduced by a clinically determined extent to a frequency that is, for example, at least 10 percent below the customary or maximum tolerated dose of IFN- $\alpha$  alone. In other more preferred embodiments, the IFN- $\alpha$  dose frequency can be reduced by a clinically determined extent to a frequency that is at least 20 percent, at least 30 percent, or at least 40 percent below the customary or maximum tolerated dose of IFN- $\alpha$  alone. In a most preferred embodiment, the IFN- $\alpha$  dose frequency can be reduced by a clinically determined extent to a frequency that is at least 50 percent below the customary or maximum tolerated dose of IFN- $\alpha$  alone.

Yet another aspect of the invention is a method of preventing an IFN- $\alpha$  treatment-related side effect in a subject receiving or in need of treatment with IFN- $\alpha$ . The method entails administering to a subject in need of treatment with IFN- $\alpha$  a pharmaceutical composition comprising IFN- $\alpha$  and coadministering to the subject in need of such treatment a pharmaceutical composition comprising an immunostimulatory nucleic acid in an amount which, together with the administered IFN- $\alpha$ , is an effective IFN- $\alpha$  treatment, and wherein an IFN- $\alpha$  treatment-related side effect is reduced in comparison to the side effect when IFN- $\alpha$  is administered in the absence of coadministering the immunostimulatory nucleic acid.

Assays for IFN- $\alpha$  are well known in the art. These include direct tests, e.g., enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) specific for at least one IFN- $\alpha$ , and indirect tests, e.g., functional tests including NK cell activation/cytotoxicity (*Trinchieri G Adv Immunol* 47:187-376 (1989) and phenotyping by fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS) analysis for class I MHC. Additional specific assay methods well known in the art can be particularly useful in settings where local concentration or local presence of IFN- $\alpha$  is of interest; these methods include, for example, immunohistochemistry, nucleic acid hybridization (e.g., Northern blotting), Western blotting, reverse transcriptase/polymerase chain reaction (RT/PCR), and *in situ* RT/PCR. A further method, involving detection of intracellular IFN- $\alpha$  by flow cytometry, is disclosed below in Example 6.

As used herein, a method of preventing an IFN- $\alpha$  treatment-related side effect in a subject refers to a method of reducing the incidence or severity of an IFN- $\alpha$  treatment-related side effect experienced by a subject receiving IFN- $\alpha$  treatment. As used herein, an IFN- $\alpha$  treatment-related side effect is a clinical side effect that is induced in a subject as a result of administration of IFN- $\alpha$  to the subject. A number of such side effects have been well documented through clinical experience and clinical trials. Such side effects are frequently dose-limiting in a subject. Systemic IFN- $\alpha$  treatment-related side effects most commonly encountered include: influenza-like syndrome, fever, headache, chills, myalgia, fatigue, anorexia, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, depression, hypothyroidism, neutropenia, and anemia.

10 In a preferred embodiment the IFN- $\alpha$  treatment-related side effect is reduced sufficiently to promote greater compliance with IFN- $\alpha$  treatment. In another preferred embodiment the IFN- $\alpha$  treatment-related side effect is reduced sufficiently to permit resumption of IFN- $\alpha$  treatment otherwise precluded by the side effect. In another preferred embodiment the IFN- $\alpha$  treatment-related side effect is reduced sufficiently to permit an intensification of IFN- $\alpha$  treatment.

15

In another aspect of the invention, a second method is provided for enhancing efficacy of IFN- $\alpha$  treatment in a subject in need of such treatment. The method involves the steps of administering to a subject in need of such treatment an amount of a pharmaceutical composition comprising IFN- $\alpha$  effective for treating a condition of the subject, isolating natural interferon-producing cells (IPCs) from a donor, contacting the isolated IPCs *ex vivo* with an amount of a pharmaceutical composition comprising an immunostimulatory nucleic acid effective for inducing the IPCs to release IFN- $\alpha$  and administering the contacted cells to the subject. The donor and the subject can be a single individual or they can be different individuals. In certain embodiments the contacted cells are administered to the subject in a local fashion, e.g., via injection or infusion into a blood vessel supplying a target tissue to be treated. The method according to this aspect of the invention can optionally include contacting the isolated IPCs with an antigen. In certain embodiments the method may also include contacting the isolated IPCs with a growth factor which the IPCs do not produce themselves. Such a growth factor not produced by IPCs can include, for example, IL-3 or GM-CSF, and would exclude IL-8 and TNF- $\alpha$ .

20

25

30

-49-

As used herein, the term growth factor refers to a soluble signaling factor that induces a responsive cell type to undergo maturation and mitosis. Categories of growth factors include a number of cytokines, growth factors *per se*, and hormones. Specific examples of growth factors include, without limitation, IL-1, IL-2, IL-3, IL-6, GM-CSF, G-CSF, PDGF, 5 TGF- $\beta$ , NGF, IGFs, growth hormone, erythropoietin, thrombopoietin, and the like. In addition to naturally occurring growth factors, growth factor analogs and growth factor derivatives such as fusion proteins can be used for the purposes of the invention.

As used herein, the term natural interferon-producing cell (IPC) refers to a specialized type of leukocyte that is the chief producer of IFN- $\alpha$  in response to enveloped viruses, 10 bacteria, and tumors. IPCs are lineage negative (lin-)/CD4+/MHC class II+ cells that are present in low frequency in peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) and in tonsillar tissue. Siegal FP et al. *Science* 284:1835-7 (1999); Grouard G et al. *J Exp Med* 185:1101-11 (1997). The frequency of IPCs in PBMCs in normal individuals varies between 0.2 and 0.6 percent. They are characterized by the absence of lineage markers CD3 (T cells), CD14 15 (monocytes), CD19 (B cells) and CD56 (NK cells), by the absence of CD11c, and by their expression of CD4, CD123 (IL-3 receptor  $\alpha$ , IL-3R $\alpha$ ) and MHC class II. Grouard G et al. *J Exp Med* 185:1101-11 (1997); Rissoan M-C et al. *Science* 283:1183-86 (1999); Siegal FP et al. *Science* 284:1835-7 (1999); Cella M et al. *Nat Med* 5:919-23 (1999).

As used herein, isolating IPCs from a subject refers to a process of removing from the 20 subject a body fluid or tissue containing IPCs and enriching for the IPCs from the body fluid or tissue to an extent that at least 1 percent of the cells are IPCs. In a most preferred embodiment at least 99 percent of cells are IPCs. In another preferred embodiment at least 95 percent of cells are IPCs. In another preferred embodiment at least 90 percent of cells are IPCs. In another preferred embodiment at least 80 percent of cells are IPCs. In another 25 preferred embodiment at least 70 percent of cells are IPCs. In another preferred embodiment at least 60 percent of cells are IPCs. In another preferred embodiment at least 50 percent of cells are IPCs. In another preferred embodiment at least 40 percent of cells are IPCs. In another preferred embodiment at least 30 percent of cells are IPCs. In another preferred embodiment at least 20 percent of cells are IPCs. In another preferred embodiment at least 30 30 percent of cells are IPCs. In another preferred embodiment at least 5 percent of cells are IPCs. The enriching can be achieved by a series of selecting steps which can include, for example, a negative selection of lineage-positive cells by contacting cells with magnetic

-50-

beads conjugated with antibodies specific for lineage markers (i.e., anti-CD3, anti-CD11c, anti-CD14, anti-CD16, anti-CD19, anti-CD56) and then passing the contacted cells over a depletion column in the presence of a strong magnetic field; a positive selection step involving contacting the cells passing through the depletion column with microbead-conjugated anti-CD4 and passing the contacted cells over a positive selection column; and further enhancement for IPCs by fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS) using anti-CD123 and anti-MHC class II. Other methods can be employed to equal effect, as will be appreciated by those skilled in the art, provided they result in the isolation or enrichment of (lin-)/CD4+/CD123+/MHC class II+ interferon producing cells to an extent that at least 1 percent of the viable cells are IPCs.

In yet another aspect of the invention, a method is provided for supporting the survival of natural interferon-producing cells (IPCs) *in vitro*. The method involves isolating IPCs from a subject (as described above), culturing the IPCs in a sterile medium suitable for tissue culture, and contacting the IPCs *in vitro* with an amount of immunostimulatory nucleic acid effective to support the growth of the IPCs in the absence of interleukin 3 (IL-3). In a preferred embodiment, the IPCs are precursor type 2 dendritic cells (pDC2s; plasmacytoid monocytes). Siegal FP et al. *Science* 284:1835-7 (1999). The IPCs can be cultured under suitable tissue culture conditions either with or, more notably, without exogenous IL-3 and/or GM-CSF.

As used herein, a method of supporting survival of interferon-producing cells (IPCs) *in vitro* refers to providing a factor or inducing a signal that promotes the viability of IPCs placed in *in vitro* culture. For example, in the absence of IL-3, normally most IPCs die within three days of being placed into cell culture. Addition of IL-3 to IPCs will support the survival of IPCs in culture. According to this aspect of the invention, IL-3 is not required for IPC survival *in vitro* if the IPCs are contacted with an effective amount of ISNA.

The invention in another aspect provides a method for stimulating isolated interferon-producing cells (IPCs) *in vitro*. The method includes the steps of isolating IPCs from a subject (described above), culturing the IPCs in a sterile medium suitable for tissue culture, and contacting the IPCs *in vitro* with an amount of immunostimulatory nucleic acid effective to induce secretion of at least one type I interferon. In a preferred embodiment the type I interferon induced by the method is IFN- $\alpha$ . As described above, preferred IPCs are precursor type 2 dendritic cells (pDC2s; plasmacytoid monocytes). Siegal FP et al. *Science* 284:1835-7

(1999). Importantly, the IPCs can be stimulated in culture in the absence of GM-CSF and without viral infection by, e.g., Sendai virus, HSV or influenza virus. Activation can be assayed using methods well known in the art, including FACS analysis of the cell surface activation marker CD80 and ELISA or bioassay (e.g., protection of fibroblasts against vesicular stomatitis virus) for type I IFN.

As used herein, a method of stimulating isolated interferon-producing cells (IPCs) *in vitro* refers to providing a factor or inducing a signal that results in a change in IPC size, morphology, or expression of a cell surface antigen, transcript, or a secreted product that is not characteristic of IPCs in the absence of the factor or signal. Freshly isolated IPCs, in the absence of a signal provided by viral infection, CD40L ligation, or GM-CSF, display a smooth round lymphoid morphology with a diameter of 8-10  $\mu\text{m}$  and do not express CD80 or CD86 on their cell surface. Grouard G et al. *J Exp Med* 185:1101-11 (1999). Similarly, freshly isolated IPCs do not secrete IFN- $\alpha$  in large amounts. Siegal FP et al. *Science* 284:1835-7 (1999). In contrast, IPCs exposed to IL-3 *in vitro* develop pseudopods and a veiled morphology, express CD80 and CD86 on their surface, and secrete large amounts of type I IFN (IFN- $\alpha$  and IFN- $\beta$ ) when exposed to ultraviolet-irradiated herpes simplex virus, Sendai virus, or heat-killed *Staphylococcus aureus*. Grouard G et al. *J Exp Med* 185:1101-11 (1999); Siegal FP et al. *Science* 284:1835-7 (1999). According to this aspect of the invention, ISNA can be used in place of viral infection, CD40L ligation, or GM-CSF to induce a signal effective for stimulating isolated IPCs *in vitro*.

The invention further provides a method for treating a subject to activate interferon-producing cells (IPCs) of the subject. The method involves isolating IPCs from a subject in need of such treatment, culturing the IPCs *in vitro*, contacting the IPCs *in vitro* with an effective amount of an isolated immunostimulatory nucleic acid, and returning the contacted IPCs to the subject. IPCs are isolated from a subject as described above and placed into culture under suitable *in vitro* cell culture conditions. Such culture conditions may optionally include provision of exogenous growth factor, including IL-3 or GM-CSF. However, IL-3 or GM-CSF may not be required for the purposes of the method. According to this method, the subject may be treated without direct administration of a pharmaceutical preparation of IFN- $\alpha$ . Activation of the IPCs can be assayed as described above, with reference made to IPCs similarly obtained and cultured but not contacted with ISNA.

In yet another aspect, the invention provides a method for stimulating production of a plurality of type I IFN subtypes. The method involves contacting IPCs with an amount of immunostimulatory nucleic acid effective to induce secretion of at least two type I interferons. In one embodiment the IPCs are brought into contact with ISNA in vivo. In 5 another embodiments the IPCs are isolated and/or are contacted with ISNA in vitro under suitable cell culture conditions. Various other embodiments result in the induction of at least three, at least four, at least five, at least six, at least seven, and at least eight subtypes of type I IFN. The various subtypes can be determined using methods well described in the art and known to those of skill in the art, e.g., subtype-specific ELISA, amino-terminal sequencing, 10 and mass spectrometry (MS).

Matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization time-of-flight (MALDI TOF)-MS and electrospray ionization (ESI)-MS are now standard methods used for identifying peptides available in femtomole quantities. Mann M and Talbo G *Curr Opin Biotechnol* 7:11-19 15 (1996); Mann M and Wilm M *Trends Biochem Sci* 20:219-24 (1995); Mann M et al. *Anal Chem* 61:1702-8 (1989). Individual bands were cut out of the polyacrylamide gel, cleaved with trypsin and then eluted to yield peptide fragments that are subjected to MALDI TOF-MS or ESI-MS analysis. The combination of mass/charge data from the MS, cleavage site specificity of the trypsin digest, and peptide sequence data permitted identification of individual proteins and peptides. MALDI TOF-MS analysis gives a mass fingerprint of the 20 cleaved and analyzed proteins. The fingerprint is useful only for scanning against a database of calculated peptide masses corresponding to fully sequenced proteins. The ESI-MS analysis is more difficult, but it permits identification based on comparison to either complete or partial sequence data. Mass accuracies for either method can exceed 0.01 percent, i.e., 1 Da per 10 kDa.

25 In another aspect the invention relates to the discovery that type I IFN induces activation and proliferation of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells. The  $\gamma\delta$  T cells are antigen-specific T cells in a preactivated stage which respond to common phosphate-containing non-peptide antigens. Examples of  $\gamma\delta$  T cell antigens include phosphate-containing non-peptide molecules from heat-killed mycobacteria; isopentenyl pyrophosphate (IPP) and related prenyl pyrophosphate 30 derivatives; monoethyl phosphate; and  $\gamma$ -monoethyl derivatives of nucleoside and deoxynucleoside triphosphates. Tanaka Y et al. *Nature* 375:155-8 (1995). Previous studies showed that  $\gamma\delta$  T cells can secrete a variety of lymphokines and mount cytolytic responses.

-53-

For example, exposure of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells to these phosphate-containing non-peptide antigens stimulates IFN- $\gamma$  production in the absence of APC. While clearly belonging to the T-cell lineage, human  $\gamma\delta$  T cells are distinctly different from  $\alpha/\beta$  T cells, and they share several features with NK cells. The observations that  $\gamma\delta$  cells accumulate in lesions caused by mycobacterial infections, respond to virally infected cells in a virus-nonspecific manner, require neither antigen-processing nor antigen-presenting cells, and that they are preferentially located in various epithelia, together suggest that  $\gamma\delta$  cells may be responsive to pattern recognition and responsible for a first line of defense.

It was discovered according to this aspect of the invention that CpG ODN in combination with IPP synergistically induced activation of human  $\gamma\delta$  T cells present within PBMC, as measured by the production of IFN- $\gamma$  and perforin. In addition, it was also discovered according to this aspect of the invention that CpG ODN in combination with IPP synergistically induced proliferation of human  $\gamma\delta$  T cells present within PBMC. These effects were abrogated by isolating  $\gamma\delta$  T cells from PBMC or by addition of neutralizing antibodies to type I IFN, and they were reproduced by the addition of recombinant type I IFN. Notably, ODN 2216 and 1585, both strong inducers of type I IFN, were more potent in their effects on  $\gamma\delta$  T cells than ODN 2006.

In humans Th1 responses are driven by IL-12 and/or IFN- $\gamma$ . IL-12 and IFN- $\alpha/\beta$  both promote IFN- $\gamma$  synthesis in T cells and NK cells. It was previously known that IL-12 promotes  $\gamma\delta$  T cells to secrete IFN- $\gamma$ . Since IFN- $\beta$  has been described to downregulate IL-12 production, experiments were performed to study the effect on IL-12 production exerted by ISNA which induce type I IFN. The results of these experiments (Example 13) demonstrate that certain CpG ODN suppress CD40-dependent IL-12p70 production by an IFN- $\alpha/\beta$ -mediated negative feedback mechanism on IL-12p40 mRNA production. Thus the interaction of T cells and antigen-presenting cells via CD40L leads to a cytokine milieu dominated by IL-12 or IFN- $\alpha/\beta$ . Although both promote Th1 responses, CpG ODN which are better inducers of B cell activation than of type I IFN may be superior for priming naive T cells, and conversely CpG ODN which are strong inducers of type I IFN may have higher activity to support preactivated and memory T cells.

According to another aspect of the invention, an interferon composition for administration to a subject is provided. The composition includes recombinant or natural

-54-

interferon in a container for administration to a subject. The amount of the interferon in the container is at least about 10 percent less than the maximum tolerated dose (MTD).

Preferably the amount of interferon in the container is at least about 20 percent below the MTD, at least 30 percent below the MTD, at least 40 percent below the MTD, or even at least 50 percent below the MTD. In other embodiments, the amount of interferon in the container is at least about 20 percent below, 30 percent below, 40 percent below, or even 50 percent below the clinically established effective dose. The container also can include an ISNA.

In still another aspect of the invention, kits for administration of interferon and an ISNA to a subject are provided. Referring to **Figure 18** depicting a kit **11**, the kits include a container **19** containing a composition **17** which includes IFN- $\alpha$  and instructions **21** for administering the interferon to a subject in need of such treatment in an amount which is at least about 10 percent less than the maximum tolerated dose (MTD), 20 percent less than the MTD, 30 percent less than the MTD, 40 percent less than the MTD, or 50 percent less than the MTD. The kit **11** can include, in the same container or in a separate container **19**, an ISNA. The kit also can include instructions **21** for treating a subject with a condition susceptible to treatment with IFN- $\alpha$ . Examples of such conditions, proliferative and viral, are as described above. Kit **11** also includes a box-like package **15**.

The present invention is further illustrated by the following Examples, which in no way should be construed as further limiting. The entire contents of all of the references (including literature references, issued patents, published patent applications, and co-pending patent applications) cited throughout this application are hereby expressly incorporated by reference.

## EXAMPLES

25

### **Example 1. Isolation and characterization of IPCs.**

Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) contain a total of 0.2 to 0.4 percent IPCs, which are characterized by the lack of lineage markers (CD3, CD14, CD16, CD19, CD20, CD56) and can be distinguished from other lineage-negative cells by the expression of 30 CD4, CD123 (IL-3R $\alpha$ ), and MHC class II.

IPCs were isolated from peripheral blood by using the VARIOMACS technique (Miltenyi Biotec, Auburn, CA) and the technique previously described. O'Doherty U et al. *J*

-55-

*Exp Med* 178:1067-76 (1993). PBMCs were obtained from buffy coats of healthy blood donors by Ficoll-Paque density gradient centrifugation (Histopaque-1077, Sigma) as previously described. Hartmann G et al. *Antisense Nucleic Acid Drug Dev* 6:291-9 (1996). Monoclonal antibodies directed to CD3 (UCHT1), CD14 (M5E2), and CD19 (B43) were 5 purchased from PharMingen (San Diego). PBMCs were incubated with anti-CD3, CD14, CD16, CD19, and CD56 antibodies conjugated to colloidal superparamagnetic microbeads and passed over a depletion column in a strong magnetic field. Resulting lineage-negative (lin-) cells in the flow-through were incubated with a microbead-conjugated antibody to CD4 and passed over a positive selection column. Further purification of IPCs to >99 percent 10 from lin-/CD4+ cells was achieved by fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS) using phycoerythrin (PE)-labeled anti-CD123 and FITC-labeled anti-MHC class II.

Surface antigen staining was performed as previously described. Hartmann G et al. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 285:920-8 (1998). Monoclonal antibodies to MHC class II (HLA-DR, Immun-357) and CD80 (MAB104) were purchased from Immunotech (Marseilles, France). 15 All other antibodies were purchased from PharMingen (San Diego): mAbs to CD3 (UCHT1), CD14 (M5E2), CD19 (B43), and CD86 (2331 (FUN-1)). FITC-labeled IgG1,κ (MOPC-21) and phycoerythrin-labeled IgG2b,κ were used to control for specific staining. Lyons AB and Parish CR *J Immunol Methods* 171:131-7 (1994).

Flow cytometric data were acquired on a FACScan (Becton Dickinson 20 Immunocytometry Systems, San Jose, CA). Spectral overlap was corrected by appropriate compensation. Analysis was performed on viable cells within a morphologic gate (forward scattering (FSC), side scattering (SSC), >94 percent of cells MHC class II positive and lineage marker negative). Data were analyzed with the computer program FLOWJO (version 2.5.1, Tree Star, Stanford, CA).

25 *Results.* Viability as determined by trypan blue exclusion was >95 percent. Freshly isolated IPCs are negative for costimulatory molecules CD80 and CD86. **Figure 1** depicts FACS analyses of IPCs isolated from PBMCs with magnetic beads and flow cytometry. From left to right are shown: selection of lin-/MHC class II+ cells from PBMCs; further selection of CD123+/MHC class II+ cells from lin-/MHC class II+ cells; and characterization 30 of freshly isolated lin-/MHC class II+/CD123+ IPCs as CD80-.

**Example 2. CpG oligonucleotide supports the survival and activation of IPCs *in vitro*.**

The majority of freshly isolated IPCs die within 3 days if not incubated in the presence of IL-3 or GM-CSF. Remaining live cells are not activated or are only weakly activated. If CpG oligonucleotide but no other growth factors are added to the cell culture of IPCs, IPCs survive and become highly activated as shown by their increased expression of 5 costimulatory molecules (e.g., CD80, **Figure 2**).

Freshly isolated IPCs (see Example 1) were suspended in RPMI 1640 culture medium supplemented with 10 percent (vol/vol) heat-inactivated (56°C, 1 h) FCS (HyClone), 1.5 mM L-glutamine, 100 units/ml penicillin, and 100 µg/ml streptomycin (all from GIBCO/BRL) (complete medium). All compounds were purchased endotoxin-tested. Freshly prepared 10 IPCs (final concentration 5x10<sup>5</sup> cells per ml) were cultured for two days in complete medium alone or complete medium supplemented with 6 µg/ml phosphorothioate CpG ODN 2006 (5'-tcgtcgtttgcgttttcgtt-3'; SEQ ID NO:147), 100 ng/ml LPS (from *Salmonella typhimurium*, Sigma catalog no. L2262), 800 units/ml GM-CSF (1.25 x 10<sup>4</sup> units/mg, Genzyme), or CpG oligonucleotide in combination with GM-CSF. Expression of CD80 and MHC class II on 15 IPCs was examined by flow cytometry (see Example 1).

*Results.* Representative results of five independent experiments are depicted in **Figure 2**. A single addition of CpG ODN 2006 (SEQ ID NO:147, 2 µg/ml) to freshly prepared IPCs was superior to GM-CSF (800 units/ml) in promoting cell survival (74.3 percent ± 5.2 percent vs. 57.1 percent ± 2.3 percent). The combination of GM-CSF and CpG 20 ODN 2006 (SEQ ID NO:147) further increased the number of viable cells (81.0 percent ± 6.7 percent). Freshly isolated IPCs placed into culture for two days without IL-3 or GM-CSF remained unactivated, as indicated by the lack of staining for CD80, even when LPS was added to the media. Addition of GM-CSF induced CD80. Addition of CpG ODN 2006 (SEQ ID NO:147, 6 µg/ml) activated IPCs to an even greater degree than GM-CSF (800 units/ml). Further activation of IPCs occurred when GM-CSF and CpG oligonucleotide were present together. This demonstrates that CpG substitutes for IL-3 and GM-CSF in supporting 25 the survival of IPCs. LPS did not contribute either to survival or activation of IPCs (**Figure 2**).

30 **Example 3. CpG oligonucleotide, but not poly IC, activates IPCs *in vitro*.**

IL-3 provides excellent survival of IPCs but does not activate IPCs. When IL-3 was combined with CpG oligonucleotide, expression of CD80 increased by 5 to 20-fold (**Figure**

-57-

3). Poly IC, another polynucleotide with well known immunostimulatory functions on myeloid cells (dendritic cells, macrophages), did not stimulate IPCs.

Freshly prepared IPCs (see Example 1, final concentration  $3 \times 10^5$  cells per ml) were cultured for three days in complete medium (see Example 2) supplemented with 10 ng/ml IL-

5 3. Cultures of IPCs were then continued for a further 24 hours (a) without any additional supplements, (b) following the addition of 6  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  CpG ODN 2006 (SEQ ID NO:147), and (c) following the addition of 10  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  poly IC. Forward scattering (FSC), side scattering (SSC), and expression of CD80 and MHC class II on IPCs were examined by flow cytometry (see Example 1).

10 *Results.* Representative results of three independent experiments are shown in Figure 3. IPCs cultured in complete media supplemented with IL-3 and CpG ODN 2006 (SEQ ID NO:147, 6  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ ) were larger and more granular than IPCs cultured in complete media containing IL-3 alone or in complete media supplemented with IL-3 and poly IC. In addition, IPCs cultured in complete media supplemented with IL-3 and CpG ODN 2006 (SEQ ID NO:147, 6  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ ) were more highly activated than IPCs cultured in complete media containing IL-3 alone or in complete media supplemented with IL-3 and poly IC. This demonstrates that CpG oligonucleotide activates IPCs *in vitro*.

#### Example 4. CpG oligonucleotide induces IFN- $\alpha$ production by IPCs.

20 Induction of type I interferons by CpG in whole PBMC has been previously demonstrated. Sun S et al. *J Exp Med* 188:2335-42 (1998). Here is shown for the first time that IFN- $\alpha$  is induced in IPCs by CpG oligonucleotide within 48 hours using an ELISA specific for 9 out of 10 subspecies of IFN- $\alpha$  tested.

25 Freshly prepared IPCs (see Example 1, final concentration  $3 \times 10^5$  cells per ml) were cultured for two days in complete medium (see Example 2) supplemented with 10 ng/ml IL-3 and 800 units/ml GM-CSF ( $1.25 \times 10^4$  units/mg, Genzyme). Half of the cultures were supplemented with 6  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  CpG ODN 2006 (SEQ ID NO:147). IFN- $\alpha$  was measured in the supernatant using a combination of separate ELISAs specific for IFN- $\alpha$  (human IFN- $\alpha$  multispecies ELISA, PBL Biomedical Laboratories, New Brunswick, NJ) and for IFN- $\beta$  (PBL Biomedical Laboratories, New Brunswick, NJ) performed according to the supplier's instructions. The multispecies IFN- $\alpha$  ELISA has a range from 100 to 5000 pg/ml, detects all

of the human IFN- $\alpha$  subtypes except IFN- $\alpha$ F, and does not detect IFN- $\beta$  or IFN- $\gamma$ . The IFN- $\beta$  ELISA has a range of 250-10,000 pg/ml.

*Results.* Representative results of three independent experiments appear in **Figure 4**. IPCs cultured for 48 hours in complete media supplemented with 10 ng/ml IL-3, 800 units/ml GM-CSF and 6  $\mu$ g/ml CpG ODN 2006 (SEQ ID NO:147) were strongly induced to secrete IFN- $\alpha$  compared to similar cultures without added CpG oligonucleotide. This result demonstrates CpG oligonucleotide induces human IPCs to secrete multiple subspecies of IFN- $\alpha$ . This result also indicates CpG oligonucleotide would permit the *in vitro* production of natural interferons using a permanent cell line derived from IPCs.

10

**Example 5. Identification of CpG ODN with IFN- $\alpha$  and IFN- $\beta$  inducing activity.**

The 24mer CpG ODN 2006 (SEQ ID NO:147) which contains three consecutive "human" CpG motifs (5' GTCGTT 3') is one of the most potent CpG sequences to activate human B cells. Hartmann G et al. *J Immunol* 164:944-53 (2000); Hartmann G et al. *J Immunol* 164:1617-24 (2000). In contrast to other microbial stimuli such as LPS and poly (I:C), ODN 2006 strongly promotes survival and activation of pDC precursors. However, compared to its strong ability to activate NK cells, the ability of ODN 2006 to induce type I IFN in pDC is relatively poor.

In order to test the hypothesis that other CpG ODN may activate NK cells by inducing type I IFN in pDC, a panel of CpG ODN with known NK cell activity were tested for their capability to stimulate IFN- $\alpha$  production in PBMC. The panel of CpG ODN included the following, where lower case letters signify phosphorothioate linkages, upper case letters signify phosphodiester linkages, and m signifies 7-deaza-guanosine:

tcgtcgtttgcgtttgcgtt	ODN 2006	(SEQ ID NO:147)
ggGGTCAACGTTGAgggggG	ODN 1585	(SEQ ID NO:1)
gmGGTCAACGTTGAgggmggG	ODN 2197	(SEQ ID NO:148)
ggGGAGTCGTTGAgggggG	ODN 2198	(SEQ ID NO:149)

All ODN were dissolved in TE buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA, pH 8) at a concentration of 20 mg/ml. Aliquots diluted in PBS (0.4 mg/ml) were stored at -20 °C and thawed prior to use. Pyrogen-free reagents were used for all dilutions. ODN were tested for endotoxin using the LAL assay (BioWhittaker, Walkersville, MD; lower detection limit 0.1 EU/ml).

-59-

Freshly isolated PBMC were incubated with CpG ODN (3 µg/ml) for 48 hours. IFN- $\alpha$  was measured in the supernatant by an ELISA which detects 10 of 13 isoforms of IFN- $\alpha$ . Among all sequences initially examined, CpG ODN 1585 (SEQ ID NO:1) showed the highest activity to induce IFN- $\alpha$  in PBMC. ODN 1585 is a chimeric ODN (mixed phosphorothioate-phosphodiester backbone) with poly G on both ends and a central CpG-dinucleotide within a 10mer palindrome. Hartmann G et al. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 285:920 (1998). ODN 1585 stimulated IFN- $\alpha$  in the nanogram range ( $1.3 \pm 0.4$  ng/ml; n=7) as compared to ODN 2006 which did not induce significant amounts of IFN- $\alpha$  in PBMC ( $0.021 \pm 0.015$  ng/ml; n=8) (Figure 5). The control ODN 2197 (7-deaza-guanosine substitutions in poly G ends, unable 5 to form G tetrads) and ODN 2198 (CG and poly G ends but no palindrome) were essentially inactive (Figure 5). Based on the sequence of ODN 1585, a new panel of CpG ODN were then designed. ODN 2216 (ggGGGACGATCGTCggggG; SEQ ID NO:7), which contains poly G ends and three CG dinucleotides within a palindrome, is one example among several sequences with pronounced IFN- $\alpha$ -inducing activity in PBMC ( $23.7 \pm 5.2$  ng/ml; n=7).

10 CpG ODN stimulated IFN- $\alpha$  production in a concentration-dependent manner (Figure 6). The activities of ODN 2216 and ODN 1585 were tested for concentrations up to 12 µg/ml, confirming that the higher potency of ODN 2216 was not a concentration-dependent effect. As little as 0.4 µg/ml ODN 2216 induced considerable amounts of IFN- $\alpha$  (0.7 ng/ml) in PBMC, whereas ODN 2006 and the GC control to ODN 2216

15 (ggGGGAGCATGCTCggggG; ODN 2243; SEQ ID NO:150) had no effect even at higher concentrations. Maximum activity was reached at 3 µg/ml. Production of IFN- $\alpha$  could already be detected after 6 hours of incubation (0.2 ng/ml) and reached a plateau after 48 hours.

20

The natural interferon-producing cell in PBMC upon virus infection is identical to the 25 pDC precursor with a frequency of less than 0.5 %. PBMC were enriched 10- to 70-fold for pDC precursors by depletion of T-cells, NK-cells and monocytes (2 - 18 % CD123 $^{++}$  pDC; 3 - 10 % CD11c $^{+}$  myeloid DC (mDC); 50 - 90 % B-cells; n=4). To increase the viability of pDC, IL-3 was added to all samples. This procedure resulted in a 30- to 60-fold increase in IFN- $\alpha$  production (up to  $428.3 \pm 56.8$  ng/ml with ODN 2216; n=4; Figure 7, upper panel, left side). The most active CpG ODN in PBMC were also the most active in the samples 30 enriched for pDC. ODN 2006, ODN 2197, or IL-3 alone induced only little IFN- $\alpha$  (means: 0.8, 0.4 and 0.6 ng/ml respectively, n=4). Poly (I:C) (7 µg/ml), which mimics double-

-60-

stranded RNA and which is known to induce IFN- $\alpha$  in macrophages, was an even weaker stimulus of IFN- $\alpha$  in cells enriched for pDC (0.3 ng/ml, not in figure). The same CpG ODN which induced high amounts of IFN- $\alpha$  also stimulated IFN- $\beta$  production (up to  $2.8 \pm 0.8$  ng/ml, n=4; **Figure 7**, lower panel, left side). Considering that IFN- $\beta$  represents a single isoform and that IFN- $\alpha$  consists of at least 13 isoforms, remarkable amounts of IFN- $\beta$  are produced.

To determine whether cellular uptake of CpG ODN was critical for the induction of IFN- $\alpha$  and IFN- $\beta$  by CpG ODN, the effects of the cationic lipid lipofectin were examined (**Figure 7**, upper and lower panel, right side). Positively charged cationic lipids form complexes with negatively charged ODN, which increase cellular uptake of ODN. Lipofectin enhanced the production of IFN- $\alpha$  and IFN- $\beta$  induced by CpG ODN (up to 786 ng/ml IFN- $\alpha$ , n=3; and up to 9 ng/ml IFN- $\beta$ , n=3). The increase was seen for all CpG ODN examined but was most prominent for ODN 1585 (20-fold).

15 **Example 6. CpG ODN-induced IFN- $\alpha$  is exclusively produced by plasmacytoid dendritic precursor cells.**

To examine which cell type within PBMC produces IFN- $\alpha$  in response to CpG ODN, a protocol was developed which allowed the detection of intracellular IFN- $\alpha$  on a single cell basis by flow cytometry. PBMC were incubated with ODN 2216 (SEQ ID NO:7) or ODN 2006 (SEQ ID NO:147) at 3  $\mu$ g/ml. After five hours, cells were harvested and intracellular staining of IFN- $\alpha$  was performed.

For the analysis of intracellular IFN- $\alpha$ , no brefeldin A was added during the incubation period to block protein secretion. PBMC were harvested (approximately 600,000 cells/tube), incubated with anti-CD123-biotin (Pharmingen), washed in PBS (400 g, 5 minutes, 4°C) and 25 stained with Streptavidin-APC (Pharmingen), FITC-conjugated anti-lineage cocktail (consisting of anti-CD3, -CD14, -CD16, -CD19, -CD20, and -CD56; Becton Dickinson), and anti-HLA DR-PerCP (Becton Dickinson). Then cells were washed in PBS, resuspended in 100  $\mu$ l of fixation buffer A (Fix and Perm Kit, Caltag Laboratories, Burlingame, CA) and incubated at room temperature for 15 min. Cells were washed in 2 ml PBS again and then 30 resuspended in 100  $\mu$ l permeabilization buffer B (Fix and Perm Kit). 4  $\mu$ g/ml mouse anti-human IFN- $\alpha$  mAb (MMHA-11, PBL Biomedical Laboratories) was added. PE-labeled

-61-

mouse IgG1 (MOPC-21, Pharmingen) was used as control antibody. After 15 min incubation at room temperature in the dark, cells were washed in 2 ml PBS. For detection of intracellular IFN- $\alpha$  cells were again resuspended in 100  $\mu$ l permeabilization buffer B (Fix and Perm Kit) and stained with PE-labeled rat anti-mouse Ig  $\kappa$  light chain (R8-140, Pharmingen) 5 as secondary antibody. After washing in PBS, cells were analyzed by four-color flow cytometry on a Becton Dickinson FACS Calibur equipped with two lasers (excitation at 488 nm and 635 nm). Spectral overlap was corrected by appropriate compensation and gates were set using isotype control antibodies. Analysis was performed on viable cells within a morphologic gate (FSC, SSC, > 97 % of viable cells as confirmed by propidium iodide 10 staining). Data were analysed using CELLQUEST (Becton Dickinson) or FLOWJO software (version 2.5.1, Tree Star, Inc., Stanford, CA).

*Results.* As shown in Figure 8A, lineage $^+$  and lineage $^-$  ( $\text{lin}^+$  and  $\text{lin}^-$ ) cells were defined by lineage marker expression and forward scatter characteristics. After stimulation with ODN 2216 intracellular IFN- $\alpha$  was not detectable in  $\text{lin}^+$  cells which contain monocytes 15 and macrophages as potential IFN- $\alpha$  producing cells (Figure 8C). Within the  $\text{lin}^-$  cells, which contain mainly pDC and mDC, a distinct population with intermediate HLA DR (MHC class II) expression stained positive for IFN- $\alpha$  (Figure 8D).

Within the  $\text{lin}^-$  population, mDC and pDC can be distinguished by their HLA DR/CD123 phenotype (Figure 8B). The mDC are CD123 $^{+/-}$  and HLA DR $^{++}$  (gate II); pDC 20 are CD123 $^{++}$  and HLA DR $^+$  (gate III). The CD123 $^{++}$ /HLA DR $^-$  population are basophils. Figure 9A shows intracellular staining for IFN- $\alpha$  in  $\text{lin}^-$ /HLA DR $^+$  cells. IFN- $\alpha$  was exclusively produced by pDC in response to ODN 2216 but not in response to ODN 2006. Among pDC 46 % stained positive for IFN- $\alpha$ , corresponding to a frequency of 0.25 % cells 25 within PBMC which produced IFN- $\alpha$  at this particular time point of staining. In three other experiments frequencies of IFN- $\alpha$  producing cells in response to ODN 2216 were 0.08 %, 0.05 % and 0.22 % of PBMC (16 %, 8 % and 63 % of pDC).

In contrast to the results with pDC, in mDC no IFN- $\alpha$  synthesis was detected after stimulation with ODN 2006 or ODN 2216.

Thus, pDC were the only cells within PBMC which produced IFN- $\alpha$  in response to 30 CpG ODN. Of note, intracellular IFN- $\alpha$  staining was performed without brefeldin A. Thus the amount of IFN- $\alpha$  detected represented the actual IFN- $\alpha$  production at the time point of

harvest and not the cumulative amount of IFN- $\alpha$  over several hours. When brefeldin A was added during incubation to block protein secretion (standard protocol for intracellular cytokine staining), no IFN- $\alpha$ -producing cells could be detected.

5   **Example 7. Both IFN- $\alpha$ -inducing and non-IFN- $\alpha$ -inducing CpG ODN stimulate early TNF production in plasmacytoid dendritic cells.**

It has been reported that pDC produce TNF- $\alpha$  in response to IL-3 and thus promote their own maturation in an autocrine fashion. Hartmann G et al. *Antisense Nucleic Acid Drug Dev* 6:291-9 (1996). The intracellular accumulation of TNF- $\alpha$  in pDC therefore was examined in response to different CpG ODN (Figure 9B). PBMC were incubated for five hours with ODN 2216 (SEQ ID NO:7) or ODN 2006 (SEQ ID NO:147) at 3  $\mu$ g/ml in the absence of IL-3. Brefeldin A (1  $\mu$ g/ml, Sigma) was added during the five hour stimulation period to block cytokine secretion. PBMC were harvested (approximately 600,000 cells/tube), incubated with anti-CD123-biotin, washed in PBS (400 g, 5 minutes, 10   4°C) and stained with Streptavidin-APC (Pharmingen), FITC-conjugated anti-lineage cocktail and anti-HLA DR-PerCP (Becton Dickinson). Then cells were washed in PBS, resuspended in 100  $\mu$ l of fixation buffer A (Fix and Perm Kit, Caltag Laboratories, Burlingame, CA) and incubated at room temperature for 15 min. Cells were washed in 2 ml PBS again and then resuspended in 100  $\mu$ l permeabilization buffer B (Fix and Perm Kit). 5  $\mu$ g/ml PE-labeled 15   mouse anti-human TNF- $\alpha$  mAb (MAb11, Pharmingen) was added as primary antibody. PE-labeled mouse IgG1 (MOPC-21, Pharmingen) was used as control antibody. After 15 min 20   incubation at room temperature in the dark, cells were washed in 2 ml PBS and then analyzed by four-color flow cytometry as described above.

*Results.* In contrast to IFN- $\alpha$ , the percentage of TNF- $\alpha$  producing pDC in response to 25   ODN 2006 and ODN 2216 was similar (59 % versus 56 %). Two other experiments showed comparable results (26 vs 22 % and 8 vs 6 % TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> pDC with ODN 2006 and ODN 2216, respectively). The production of TNF- $\alpha$  per cell (MFI, mean fluorescence intensity) was consistently higher with ODN 2216 than with ODN 2006 (Figure 9B). No TNF- $\alpha$  was 30   detected in mDC. Lineage<sup>+</sup> cells did not produce significant amounts of TNF- $\alpha$  in response to either ODN 2006 or ODN 2216.

**Example 8. Upregulation of costimulatory molecules on pDC in response to IFN- $\alpha$ -inducing CpG ODN.**

In previous studies ODN 2006 was reported to stimulate the expression of costimulatory molecules on CD4 $^{+}$  peripheral blood DC. Zhong RK et al. *J Immunol* 163:1354 (1999). In order to examine the capacity of different CpG ODN to upregulate CD80 and CD86 on pDC, PBMC were depleted of monocytes, T cells and NK cells, and the remaining cells were stimulated with different CpG ODN in the presence of IL-3. After 48 hours, expression of CD80 and CD86 was examined on pDC (CD123 $^{++}$ /HLA DR $^{+}$ ) by three-color flow cytometry. B-cells (CD123 $^{-}$ /HLA DR $^{+}$ ) and mDC (CD123 $^{++}$ /HLA DR $^{++}$ ) were excluded from the analysis. As shown in Figure 10, expression of CD86 on pDC was increased by ODN 2006 (SEQ ID NO:147) as well as by ODN 1585 (SEQ ID NO:1) and ODN 2216 (SEQ ID NO:7). The effect of ODN 1585 was abolished by substitution of the poly G tails with 7-deaza-guanosine (ODN 2197; SEQ ID NO:148). The non-palindrome CpG ODN 2198 (SEQ ID NO:149) was inactive. Upregulation of CD80 and HLA DR was similar to CD86. Increased expression of CD80 and CD86 in response to the weakly IFN- $\alpha$ -inducing ODN 2006 was detectable after 6 hours. In contrast, ODN 1585 and ODN 2216 showed a delayed response, starting later than 12 hours. For both strongly IFN- $\alpha$ -inducing CpG ODN (ODN 1585, ODN 2216) and weakly IFN- $\alpha$ -inducing CpG ODN (ODN 2006), a plateau was reached after 48 hours. At later time points, identification of pDC among PBMC by flow cytometry was hampered by downregulation of CD123 during cell culture.

**Example 9. Stimulation of IFN- $\alpha$  and IFN- $\beta$  production by CpG ODN is a direct effect on plasmacytoid dendritic cells and is partially blocked by anti-CD4 magnetic beads.**

In order to examine whether CpG ODN induce IFN- $\alpha$  production directly, purified pDC, rather than pDC-enriched PBMC were studied. PBMC were depleted of monocytes, T-cells, NK cells and B cells. CD123 $^{++}$  and HLA DR $^{+}$  pDC were sorted by FACS from the remaining cell population to yield purified (97 %) pDC (Figure 11A). Purified pDC (160,000 cells/ml) were incubated with or without ODN 2216 (SEQ ID NO:7) in the presence of IL-3. After 48 hours IFN- $\alpha$  and IFN- $\beta$  were measured in the supernatant by ELISA. As shown in Figure 11B, ODN 2216 stimulated the production of high levels of IFN- $\alpha$  (146 ng/ml; 1 pg per single pDC) and IFN- $\beta$  (1 ng/ml), as compared to IL-3 alone (< 10 pg/ml).

- Within PBMC as well as within pDC-enriched PBMC,  $4.2 \pm 0.8$  pg IFN- $\alpha$  (0.8 to 1.4 U; n=4) was produced per single pDC. IFN- $\alpha$  production of pDC was much lower when pDC were enriched by using magnetically labeled anti-CD4 mAb. This was not due to a loss of IFN- $\alpha$  producing cells in the CD4 $^-$  fraction, since the CD4 $^-$  fraction did not produce IFN-  
5  $\alpha$ . Adding the CD4 $^-$  fraction back to CD4 $^+$  DC did not restore the IFN- $\alpha$  response, thereby excluding a secondary effect of CpG ODN via accessory cells in the CD4 $^-$  fraction. Thus, crosslinking of CD4 on the surface of pDC appeared to be responsible for the reduced activity.
- 10 **Example 10. IFN- $\alpha$ -inducing CpG ODN provide superior indirect activation of NK cells compared to non-IFN- $\alpha$ -inducing CpG ODN.**
- To examine if CpG ODN which induce high amounts of IFN- $\alpha$  also show higher activation of NK cells, PBMC were incubated with different CpG ODN. NK cell activation was measured in terms of CD69 expression (FACS) and by in vitro NK-cell lytic activity.  
15 For determination of NK-cell lytic activity, PBMC were incubated with different ODN at various concentrations. After 18 hours cells were harvested and used as effector cells in a standard 4 hour  $^{51}\text{Cr}$ -release assay against K562 target cells as previously described. Hartmann G et al. *Gene Therapy* 6:893 (1999). Positive controls included recombinant IL-2 (100 IU/ml) and negative controls included media alone. Results are expressed as % specific lysis: specific lysis (%) = ((experimental counts - spontaneous release counts) / (maximal release counts - spontaneous release counts)) x 100 %.

*Results.* The IFN- $\alpha$ -inducing ODN 2216 and ODN 1585 increased the percentage of CD69-positive (early marker of activation) NK cells within 24 hours ( $38 \pm 12$  % with ODN 2216; n=5) as compared to the control without stimulus ( $8 \pm 2$  %; n=5). ODN 2006 showed a lower response ( $19 \% \pm 6$  %). In agreement with increased CD69 expression, NK cell-mediated lysis of K562 cells was markedly enhanced when PBMC were incubated with CpG ODN. Even at the low concentration of 0.6  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , ODN 2216 (SEQ ID NO:7) was still as effective as IL-2 (100 IU/ml) to stimulate NK cell lytic activity (Figure 12). ODN 1585 (SEQ ID NO:1) and ODN 2006 (SEQ ID NO:147) were less effective. Even at higher concentrations (6  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ ) the GC control to ODN 1585 (5' ggGGTCAAGCTTGA~~ggggg~~G 3'; ODN 2118; SEQ ID NO:151) was completely inactive compared to medium alone (Figure

-65-

12). When purified NK cells were incubated with CpG ODN, CD69 expression and lysis of K562 cells was not increased, demonstrating an indirect effect of CpG ODN on NK cells.

**Example 11. CpG oligonucleotide induces production of high amounts of IL-8 by IPCs.**

5       IL-8 is a chemokine which attracts other immune cells. IPCs grown in IL-3 produce no IL-8, while CpG oligonucleotide stimulates the production by IPCs of large amounts of IL-8 (mean 23 ng/ml, **Figure 13**).

10      Freshly prepared IPCs (see Example 1, final concentration  $2 \times 10^5$ - $5 \times 10^5$  cells per ml) were cultured for two days in complete medium supplemented with 10 ng/ml IL-3. One set 10 of parallel cultures was supplemented with 10  $\mu$ g/ml poly IC, and another set of parallel cultures supplemented with 6  $\mu$ g/ml CpG ODN 2006 (SEQ ID NO:147). Supernatants were analyzed for IL-8 using an ELISA specific for human IL-8 (R&D Systems, Minneapolis, MN) according to the supplier's instructions.

15      *Results.* Representative data from three different donors are shown in **Figure 13**. IL-8 secretion by IPCs was strongly induced by the addition of CpG oligonucleotide to complete media containing IL-3. In contrast, addition of poly IC to the media had no effect. This result demonstrates that CpG oligonucleotide induces IPCs to produce high amounts of IL-8.

**Example 12. Type I IFN induces activation and proliferation of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells.**

20      The  $\gamma\delta$  T cells ( $V\gamma 9/V\delta 2$ ) are antigen-specific T cells in a preactivated stage which respond to common non-peptidic phosphoantigens. Exposure of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells to these antigens stimulates IFN- $\gamma$  production in the absence of APC. To examine  $\gamma\delta$  T cell activation, PBMC (2  $\times 10^6$ /ml) from healthy donors were stimulated for three days with 6  $\mu$ g/ml CpG ODN (2006, 1585, or 2216) or medium alone in the presence or absence of 15  $\mu$ M isopentenyl 25 pyrophosphate (IPP, specific phosphoantigen for  $V\gamma 9/V\delta 2$  cells). Brefeldin A was added for the last 4 hours. After surface staining for  $V\gamma 9$  TCR and CD3, cells were fixed, permeabilized and stained with mAb against IFN- $\gamma$ . In three-color flow cytometry  $\gamma\delta$  T cells were gated using their FSC/SSC profile, CD3 and TCR  $V\gamma 9$  expression and analyzed for IFN- $\gamma$  expression. To compare the results from different donors, data were calculated first as 30 x-fold increase compared to medium or IPP controls and then multiplied with the mean of medium and IPP, respectively. Between 14 and 20 donors were analyzed for each CpG

ODN. Data are presented as mean + SEM; \* ( $p < 0,01$ ) and \*\* ( $p < 0,001$ ) indicate p values calculated by Student's t-test for paired samples comparing medium control to CpG ODN and IPP alone to IPP + CpG ODN.

To examine  $\gamma\delta$  T cell proliferation, PBMC from healthy donors were stimulated with  
5 IPP (30  $\mu$ M) in the presence or absence of different CpG ODN (2006, 1585, or 2216, each at  
6  $\mu$ g/ml). The expansion of  $\gamma\delta$  TCR positive cells was assessed by flow cytometry with an  
anti V $\gamma$ 9 antibody and is shown as % TCR V $\gamma$ 9 positive cells within viable PBMC. Between  
9 and 16 donors were analyzed for each ODN. Data are presented as x-fold increase  
compared to IPP alone (mean + SEM); \* indicates  $p < 0,05$  (IPP versus IPP + CpG ODN).

10 *Results.* Within PBMCs both  $\gamma\delta$  T cells and NK cells but not  $\alpha\beta$  T cells responded to  
CpG ODN with increased CD69 expression, IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$  production, perforin content  
and lytic activity. CpG ODN in combination with IPP synergistically induced the production  
of IFN- $\gamma$  (Figure 14) and perforin in  $\gamma\delta$  T cells. The synergistic effect was more pronounced  
for ODN 2216 and 1585, i.e., ODN that are strong inducers of type I IFN, than for ODN  
15 2006. In purified  $\gamma\delta$  T cells or NK cells, CpG ODN showed no activity or even reduced IPP-  
stimulated activity.

Furthermore CpG ODN synergistically enhanced the proliferative response of  $\gamma\delta$  T  
cells to IPP (Figure 15). Figure 15A shows the kinetics of  $\gamma\delta$  T cell expansion from one  
representative experiment. Figure 15B shows the expansion of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells 10 days after  
20 stimulation with IPP alone or in combination with different CpG ODN.

The addition of recombinant IFN- $\alpha/\beta$  or IL-12 mimicked the stimulatory effects of  
CpG ODN within PBMC. Functional IL12p70 could not be detected in the supernatants of  
PBMCs stimulated with CpG ODN. The potential of CpG ODN to activate  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells and  
NK cells correlated well with their ability to induce IFN- $\alpha/\beta$ . The blockade of IFN- $\alpha/\beta$   
25 function by a combination of neutralizing antibody to IFN- $\alpha/\beta$  protein and the corresponding  
receptor inhibited CpG ODN-induced activation of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells and NK cells. A neutralizing  
antibody to IL-12 or the addition of IL-18 binding protein reduced baseline IFN- $\gamma$  but not  
CpG ODN-stimulated IFN- $\gamma$ . Neutralizing TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-1 $\beta$  or IL-15 showed no effect. In  
conclusion the results demonstrated that (i) IFN- $\alpha/\beta$  is a potent activator of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells; (ii)  
30 CpG ODN activates  $\gamma\delta$  T cells and NK cells via induction of IFN- $\alpha/\beta$ ; (iii) CpG ODN which  
are strong inducers of type I IFN are more potent than ODN which are not strong inducers of

type I IFN to activate  $\gamma\delta$  T cells and NK cells; (iv) CpG ODN costimulate antigen-specific T cell responses in  $\gamma\delta$  T cells; and (v) CpG ODN-induced nonspecific activation of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells and NK cells provides early IFN- $\gamma$  which promotes Th1 responses.

5   **Example 13. Type I IFN-inducing ISNA inhibit IL-12 production.**

IFN- $\beta$  has been described to downregulate IL-12 production. The effect of type I IFN-inducing and non-type I IFN-inducing ISNA on IL-12 production was therefore studied as follows. PBMC ( $2 \times 10^6/\text{ml}$ ) from healthy donors were stimulated with  $25 \mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  of a stimulating anti-CD40 antibody in the presence of IL-4 (100 U/ml), GM-CSF (10 U/ml) and 10 IFN- $\gamma$  (10 ng/ml). Either medium,  $6 \mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  ODN 2006 (SEQ ID NO:147),  $6 \mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  ODN 1585 (SEQ ID NO:1), or a combination of 5000 U/ml recombinant IFN- $\alpha$  and 500 U/ml IFN- $\beta$  were added. After 48 hours IL12p70 was measured in the supernatant by ELISA. Data are shown as x-fold of IL12p70 production by anti-CD40 alone (mean = 143 pg/ml) and represent the mean (+ SEM) of three different donors.

15   *Results.* Figure 16 shows that ODN 1585 in combination with anti-CD40 inhibited IL12p70 production compared to anti-CD40 control, to an extent similar to the inhibition by addition of recombinant IFN- $\alpha$  and recombinant IFN- $\beta$ . In contrast, ODN 2006 in combination with anti-CD40 boosted IL12p70 production beyond anti-CD40 positive control. These results show that, in PBMC, ISNA that induce type I IFN can suppress production of 20 IL-12p70, and conversely ISNA that do not induce type I IFN can boost production of IL-12p70.

Analysis of mRNA levels by quantitative real-time PCR revealed the induction of small but equal copy numbers of IL-12p40 and IL-12p35 mRNA by ISNA that do not induce type I IFN. In contrast, ISNA that induce type I IFN induced a higher number of copies of 25 IL-12 p35 mRNA, but IL-12p40 mRNA could not be detected. ISNA that do not induce type I IFN enhanced (170 %), and ISNA that induce type I IFN blocked (25 %) IL-12p70 synthesis. Inhibition of IL-12p70 could be mimicked by recombinant IFN- $\beta$ . A combination of neutralizing antibodies to IFN- $\alpha/\beta$  protein and receptor reversed the type I IFN-inducing ISNA-mediated inhibition of IL-12p70. These results demonstrate that CpG ODN which are 30 strong inducers of type I IFN suppress CD40-dependent IL-12p70 production by an IFN- $\alpha/\beta$ -mediated negative feedback mechanism on IL-12p40 mRNA production. Thus the interaction of T cells and antigen presenting cells via CD40L leads to a cytokine milieu

dominated by IL-12 (ISNA that do not induce type I IFN) or IFN- $\alpha/\beta$  (ISNA that induce type I IFN). Although both promote Th1 responses, ISNA that do not induce type I IFN may be superior for priming naive T cells, and ISNA that induce type I IFN may have higher activity to support preactivated and memory T cells.

5

**Example 14. Effect of CpG ODN on primary and recall peptide-specific human CTL responses.**

CD8 $^{+}$  T cells ( $1 \times 10^6$ ) from HLA A2 positive healthy donors were stimulated in 24 well plates in the presence or absence of CpG ODN 2006 (SEQ ID NO:147), 1585 (SEQ ID 10 NO:1), or 2216 (SEQ ID NO:7) at 6  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  with either a HLA A2-restricted peptide derived from the influenza matrix protein (GILGFVFTL) or a peptide derived from the melan A/mart-1 protein (ELAGIGILTV). Autologous PBMC ( $3 \times 10^6$ ) were used as APCs. After 14 days cells were harvested, washed, and restimulated with influenza matrix or melan-A peptides for 6 hours. Brefeldin A was added for the last 4 hours. Cells were stained for CD8 15 and CD3, subsequently fixed, permeabilized and stained with mAb against IFN- $\gamma$ . Also after 14 days the percentage of tetramer-positive CD8 $^{+}$  T cells (HLA-A2/melan-A-peptide and HLA-A2/influenza matrix-peptide) was determined by flow cytometry. Tetramers are 20 fluorochrome-labeled MHC-peptide tetramers which are designed to bind specifically to a peptide-specific T cell receptor, making it possible to identify peptide-specific T cells using flow cytometry. Altman JD et al. *Science* 274:94-96 (1996); U.S. Patent No. 5,635,363.

*Results.* In three-color flow cytometry CD8 $^{+}$  T cells (CTL) were analyzed for IFN- $\gamma$  expression. Results are presented in Figure 17A and 17C as % IFN- $\gamma$  positive cells of all CD8 $^{+}$  T cells. Peptide specificity was tested by stimulating with an irrelevant HLA A2 peptide derived from HIV pol and was < 0.2 % for all samples. Data from 7 donors are 25 presented as mean + SEM. These results show that ODN 2006 increased both primary and recall CTL responses to melan A/mart-1 peptide and to influenza peptide, respectively, in contrast to ODN 1585 and ODN 2216, which induced less recall and had no effect or even inhibited the development of primary CTLs.

Results from the quantification of antigen-specific CTLs using MHC-tetramer 30 staining are shown for influenza peptide and melan A/mart-1 peptide in Figure 17B and 17D, respectively. Data from 7 donors are presented as mean + SEM; \* indicate p values < 0,05

-69-

calculated by Student's t-test for paired samples (medium compared to stimulation with CpG ODN).

**Example 15. IFN- $\alpha$  secretion in "high responders"**

5 PBMC from 12 different donors were incubated with varying concentrations of ODN selected from a panel ODN including: ODN 2336 (SEQ ID NO:37), ODN 2334 (SEQ ID NO:36), ODN 2295 (SEQ ID NO:20), ODN 2255 (SEQ ID NO:16), ODN 2247 (SEQ ID NO:11), ODN 2216 (SEQ ID NO:7), and ODN 2006 (SEQ ID NO:147). Results from this study indicated that 6 of the donors could be classified as "high responders" in that the cells  
10 of these blood donors secreted more than 500 pg/ml (up to 7000 pg/ml) IFN- $\alpha$  after incubation with the selected ODN. A discrimination between "high" and "low" responders could be made because the cells of the 6 remaining donors only secreted amounts of IFN- $\alpha$  between 10 and 500 pg/ml. One reason for these differing results might come about from using buffy coats that are at least 24h old. pDC, as the main cell type secreting IFN- $\alpha$ ,  
15 survive only about 3 days in cell culture so that PBMC from buffy coats at least 24 hours old may contain very low numbers of this cell type.

IFN- $\alpha$  was measured in the above experiments by using an ELISA kit that recognizes all subtypes of IFN- $\alpha$ . Most other ELISA kits, in contrast, only measure IFN- $\alpha$ 2B. Therefore, the amounts of IFN- $\alpha$ 2B were compared against all IFN- $\alpha$  subtypes in several  
20 experiments to obtain information about possible differences in induction of different IFN- $\alpha$  subtypes. In addition, the amounts of IFN- $\alpha$  were compared against IFN- $\gamma$ . Based on the results of this study, there was a correlation between the induction of IFN- $\alpha$ 2B and all IFN- $\alpha$  subtypes. In contrast, however, there was no clear correlation between IFN- $\alpha$  and IFN- $\gamma$ .

25 **Example 16. Induction of IFN- $\alpha$  secretion by select CpG ODN**

Human PBMCs from a single donor were enriched for DC by going through the first step of the Miltenyi DC isolation kit which depletes monocytes, NK cells, and T cells, leaving mostly B cells, RBCs, and DCs. These were then incubated for two days in the presence of IL-3 (10 ng/ml) and various ODN at 6  $\mu$ g/ml: ODN 1585 (SEQ ID NO:1), ODN  
30 2022 (SEQ ID NO:2), ODN 2118 (SEQ ID NO:151), ODN 2184 (SEQ ID NO:3), ODN 2185 (SEQ ID NO:4), ODN 2192 (SEQ ID NO:5), ODN 2197 (SEQ ID NO:148), ODN 2198

-70-

(SEQ ID NO:149), ODN 2204 (SEQ ID NO:6), ODN 2216 (SEQ ID NO:7), or ODN 2217 (SEQ ID NO:8). In parallel samples, IFN- $\gamma$  was added at 1000 U/ml. Supernatants were collected and analyzed in an ELISA specific for IFN- $\alpha$ .

*Results.* ODN induced IFN- $\alpha$  to varying degrees, with some augmentation by the 5 addition of IFN- $\gamma$ . Some of the ODN induced IFN- $\alpha$  to an exceptional degree (>50,000 pg/ml) even in the absence of added IFN- $\gamma$ .

**Example 17. Donor and sequence dependence of IFN- $\alpha$  response to various ODN.**

PBMC taken from four different donors were incubated for two day with a variety of			
10	ODN at 0.1 $\mu$ g/ml. The panel of ODN included the following:		
	ggGGTCAACGTTAGggggG	ODN 1585	SEQ ID NO:1
	ggggtcgtcgtttgggggg	ODN 2184	SEQ ID NO:3
	tgcgtgtttgtcggtttgggggg	ODN 2185	SEQ ID NO:4
	ggggtcgacgtcgaggggggg	ODN 2192	SEQ ID NO:5
15	gmGGTCAACGTTAGgggmggG	ODN 2197	SEQ ID NO:148
	ggGGAGTCGTTAGggggggG	ODN 2198	SEQ ID NO:149
	ggggtcatcgatcgaggggggg	ODN 2204	SEQ ID NO:6
	ggGGGACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2216	SEQ ID NO:7
	gggggtcgatcgacgggggggg	ODN 2217	SEQ ID NO:8
20	ggggacgtcgacgtggggggg	ODN 2229	SEQ ID NO:152
	ggggtcgttcgaacgaggggggg	ODN 2237	SEQ ID NO:153
	ggggacgtcgacgtggggggg	ODN 2238	SEQ ID NO:154
	ggGGGAGCATGCTGggggggG	ODN 2243	SEQ ID NO:155
	ggGGGACGATATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2245	SEQ ID NO:9
25	ggGGGACGACGTCGTCggggggG	ODN 2246	SEQ ID NO:10
	ggGGGACGAGCTCGTCggggggG	ODN 2247	SEQ ID NO:11
	ggGGGACGTACGTCggggggG	ODN 2248	SEQ ID NO:12
	ggGGGACGATCGTTGggggG	ODN 2252	SEQ ID NO:13
	ggGGAACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2253	SEQ ID NO:14
30	ggGGGGACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2254	SEQ ID NO:15
	ggGGGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2255	SEQ ID NO:16
	ggGGGTACGATGAgggggG	ODN 2260	SEQ ID NO:17
	ggGGGTCAACGTTAGggggggG	ODN 2261	SEQ ID NO:156
	ggGGTCGTCGACGAgggggG	ODN 2293	SEQ ID NO:18
35	ggGGTCGTTCGAACGAgggggG	ODN 2294	SEQ ID NO:19
	ggGGACGTTCGAACGTggggggG	ODN 2295	SEQ ID NO:20
	ggGGAACGACGTCGTTggggggG	ODN 2297	SEQ ID NO:21
	ggGGAACGTACGTCggggggG	ODN 2298	SEQ ID NO:22
	ggGGAACGTACGTACGTTggggggG	ODN 2299	SEQ ID NO:23
40	ggGGTCACC GG TGAgggggG	ODN 2300	SEQ ID NO:24
	ggGGTCGACGTACGTCGAgggggG	ODN 2301	SEQ ID NO:25
	ggGGACCGGTACCGGTggggggG	ODN 2302	SEQ ID NO:26
	ggGTCGACGTCGAgggggG	ODN 2303	SEQ ID NO:27

-71-

	ggGGTCGACGTCGagggg	ODN 2304	SEQ ID NO:28
	ggGGAACGTTAACGTTggggggG	ODN 2305	SEQ ID NO:29
	ggGGACGTCGACGTggggG	ODN 2306	SEQ ID NO:30
	ggGGGTCTCGTCTggggggG	ODN 2311	SEQ ID NO:31
5	ggGGGATGATTGTTggggggG	ODN 2312	SEQ ID NO:157
	ggGGGAZGATZGTTggggggG	ODN 2313	SEQ ID NO:158
	ggGGGAGCTAGCTTggggggG	ODN 2314	SEQ ID NO:159
	ggGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2328	SEQ ID NO:32
	ggGTCGTCGACGAgggggggG	ODN 2329	SEQ ID NO:33
10	ggTCGTCGACGAGggggggG	ODN 2330	SEQ ID NO:34
	ggGTCGTCGTCGTGggggggG	ODN 2331	SEQ ID NO:160
	ggGGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2332	SEQ ID NO:35
	ggGGACGTCGTCGTggggggG	ODN 2333	SEQ ID NO:161
	ggGGTCGACGTCGACGTCGAGggggggG	ODN 2334	SEQ ID NO:36
15	ggGGAACCGCGGTTggggggG	ODN 2335	SEQ ID NO:162

(Z in ODN 2313 represents 5-methyl cytosine)

Supernatants were collected and assayed for IFN- $\alpha$  by ELISA. In a parallel set of experiments PBMC taken from the same four different donors were incubated for two day with the dame panel of ODN at 1  $\mu$ g/ml.

*Results.* The results for PBMC derived from the four donors and incubated with ODN at 0.1  $\mu$ g/ml and with ODN at 1  $\mu$ g/ml again showed dose and donor variation, with several ODN inducing IFN- $\alpha$  to levels of at least 5000 pg/ml and some inducing IFN- $\alpha$  to levels well in excess of 5000 pg/ml.

25

Those skilled in the art will recognize, or be able to ascertain using no more than routine experimentation, many equivalents to the specific embodiments of the invention described herein. Such equivalents are intended to be encompassed by the following claims.

-72-

**CLAIMS**

1. In a method which calls for administration of IFN- $\alpha$ , the improvement comprising co-administering an effective amount of an isolated immunostimulatory nucleic acid.  
5
2. The improvement of claim 1, wherein the IFN- $\alpha$  is administered at a dose below the clinically established effective dose for IFN- $\alpha$  alone.
3. The improvement of claim 1, wherein the IFN- $\alpha$  is administered at the maximum  
10 tolerated dose for IFN- $\alpha$  in the absence of the nucleic acid.
4. The improvement of claim 1, wherein the IFN- $\alpha$  is administered at least 20 percent  
below the maximum tolerated dose of IFN- $\alpha$  in the subject.  
15
5. The improvement of claim 1, wherein the IFN- $\alpha$  is administered at least 30 percent  
below the maximum tolerated dose of IFN- $\alpha$  in the subject.
6. The improvement of claim 1, wherein the IFN- $\alpha$  is administered at least 40 percent  
below the maximum tolerated dose of IFN- $\alpha$  in the subject.  
20
7. The improvement of claim 1, wherein the IFN- $\alpha$  is administered at least 50 percent  
below the maximum tolerated dose of IFN- $\alpha$  in the subject.
8. The improvement of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is  
25 modified.
9. The improvement of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprises  
a backbone with at least one nuclease-resistant internucleotide linkage selected from the  
group consisting of: phosphorothioate, phosphorodithioate, methylphosphonate, and  
30 peptide.

-73-

10. The improvement of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprises at least one nucleotide analog or derivative.
11. The improvement of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is not a 5 palindrome.
12. The improvement of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a CpG nucleic acid.
- 10 13. The improvement of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a non-CpG nucleic acid.
14. The improvement of claim 13, wherein the non-CpG immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a T-rich nucleic acid.
- 15 15. The improvement of claim 13, wherein the non-CpG immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a poly-G nucleic acid.
16. The improvement of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is any 20 combination of at least two nucleic acids selected from the group consisting of: CpG nucleic acids, T-rich nucleic acids, and poly-G nucleic acids.
17. The improvement of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is between 25 8 and 100 nucleotides in length.
18. The improvement of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is between 12 and 40 nucleotides in length.
19. The improvement of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid has a 30 sequence selected from the group consisting of

ggGGTCAACGTTGAgggggG	ODN 1585	SEQ ID NO:1
tcgtcgtttgcgttttcgttt	ODN 2022	SEQ ID NO:2
ggggtcgtcgtttgggggg	ODN 2184	SEQ ID NO:3

-74-

- |                                                                                                                                    |          |                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------------------|
| tcgtcgtttgcgtttgggggg                                                                                                              | ODN 2185 | SEQ ID NO:4       |
| gggtcgacgtcgagggggg                                                                                                                | ODN 2192 | SEQ ID NO:5       |
| gggtcatcgatgagggggg                                                                                                                | ODN 2204 | SEQ ID NO:6       |
| 5 ggGGGACGATCGTCggggG                                                                                                              | ODN 2216 | SEQ ID NO:7       |
| gggggtcgtaacgacgggggg                                                                                                              | ODN 2217 | SEQ ID NO:8       |
| ggGGGACGATATCGTCggggG                                                                                                              | ODN 2245 | SEQ ID NO:9       |
| ggGGGACGACGTCGTCggggG                                                                                                              | ODN 2246 | SEQ ID NO:10      |
| ggGGGACGAGCTCGTCggggG                                                                                                              | ODN 2247 | SEQ ID NO:11      |
| 10 ggGGGACGTACGTCggggG                                                                                                             | ODN 2248 | SEQ ID NO:12      |
| ggGGGACGATCGTTGggggG                                                                                                               | ODN 2252 | SEQ ID NO:13      |
| ggGGAACGATCGTCggggG                                                                                                                | ODN 2253 | SEQ ID NO:14      |
| ggGGGGACGATCGTCggggG                                                                                                               | ODN 2254 | SEQ ID NO:15      |
| ggGGGACGATCGTCGggggG                                                                                                               | ODN 2255 | SEQ ID NO:16      |
| ggGGGTACATCGATGAgggggG                                                                                                             | ODN 2260 | SEQ ID NO:17      |
| 15 ggGGTCACTCGACGAgggggG                                                                                                           | ODN 2293 | SEQ ID NO:18      |
| ggGGTCGTTCGAACGAgggggG                                                                                                             | ODN 2294 | SEQ ID NO:19      |
| ggGGACGTTCGAACGTggggggG                                                                                                            | ODN 2295 | SEQ ID NO:20      |
| ggGGAACGACGTCGTTggggggG                                                                                                            | ODN 2297 | SEQ ID NO:21      |
| ggGGAACGTACGTCggggG                                                                                                                | ODN 2298 | SEQ ID NO:22      |
| 20 ggGGAACGTACGTACGTTggggggG                                                                                                       | ODN 2299 | SEQ ID NO:23      |
| ggGGTCACCGGTGAgggggG                                                                                                               | ODN 2300 | SEQ ID NO:24      |
| ggGGTCGACGTACGTCGAgggggG                                                                                                           | ODN 2301 | SEQ ID NO:25      |
| ggGGACCGGTACCGGTggggggG                                                                                                            | ODN 2302 | SEQ ID NO:26      |
| ggGTCGACGTCGAgggggG                                                                                                                | ODN 2303 | SEQ ID NO:27      |
| 25 ggGGTCGACGTCGAggggg                                                                                                             | ODN 2304 | SEQ ID NO:28      |
| ggGGAACGTTAACGTTggggggG                                                                                                            | ODN 2305 | SEQ ID NO:29      |
| ggGGACGTCGACGTggggG                                                                                                                | ODN 2306 | SEQ ID NO:30      |
| ggGGGTCACTCGTTggggggG                                                                                                              | ODN 2311 | SEQ ID NO:31      |
| ggGACGATCGTCGggggggG                                                                                                               | ODN 2328 | SEQ ID NO:32      |
| 30 ggGTCGTCGACGAggggggG                                                                                                            | ODN 2329 | SEQ ID NO:33      |
| ggTCGTCGACGAGggggggG                                                                                                               | ODN 2330 | SEQ ID NO:34      |
| ggGGACGATCGTCGggggggG                                                                                                              | ODN 2332 | SEQ ID NO:35      |
| ggGGTCGACGTCGACGTCGAGggggggG                                                                                                       | ODN 2334 | SEQ ID NO:36, and |
| ggGGACGACGTCGTTggggggG                                                                                                             | ODN 2336 | SEQ ID NO:37,     |
| 35 wherein each lower case letter represents phosphorothioate linkage and each upper case letter indicates phosphodiester linkage. |          |                   |

20. The improvement of claim 1, further comprising co-administering GM-CSF to the subject.

40

21. The improvement of claim 1, wherein the subject has a condition selected from the group consisting of a proliferative disorder and a viral infection.

-75-

22. The improvement of claim 1, wherein the subject has a proliferative disorder selected from the group consisting of: hairy cell leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, cutaneous T-cell leukemia, multiple myeloma, follicular lymphoma, malignant melanoma, squamous cell carcinoma, AIDS-related Kaposi's sarcoma, renal cell carcinoma, prostate carcinoma, bladder cell carcinoma, cervical dysplasia, and colon carcinoma.
- 5
23. The improvement of claim 1, wherein the subject has a viral infection selected from the group consisting of: hepatitis B, hepatitis C, condyloma acuminatum, human immunodeficiency virus, herpes, cytomegalovirus, Epstein-Barr virus, and papillomavirus.
- 10
24. A method of supplementing IFN- $\alpha$  treatment of a subject comprising administering to a subject in need of IFN- $\alpha$  treatment an effective amount of IFN- $\alpha$  and an isolated immunostimulatory nucleic acid.
- 15
25. The method of claim 24, wherein the IFN- $\alpha$  is administered at a dose below the clinically established effective dose for IFN- $\alpha$  alone.
- 20
26. The method of claim 24, wherein the IFN- $\alpha$  is administered at the maximum tolerated dose for IFN- $\alpha$  in the absence of the immunostimulatory nucleic acid.
- 25
27. The method of claim 24, wherein the IFN- $\alpha$  is administered at least 20 percent below the maximum tolerated dose of IFN- $\alpha$  in the subject.
28. The method of claim 24, wherein the IFN- $\alpha$  is administered at least 30 percent below the maximum tolerated dose of IFN- $\alpha$  in the subject.
29. The method of claim 24, wherein the IFN- $\alpha$  is administered at least 40 percent below the maximum tolerated dose of IFN- $\alpha$  in the subject.
- 30

-76-

30. The method of claim 24, wherein the IFN- $\alpha$  is administered at least 50 percent below the maximum tolerated dose of IFN- $\alpha$  in the subject.

31. The method of claim 24, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is modified.

5

32. The method of claim 24, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprises a backbone with at least one nuclease-resistant internucleotide linkage selected from the group consisting of: phosphorothioate, phosphorodithioate, methylphosphonate, and peptide.

10

33. The method of claim 24, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprises at least one nucleotide analog or derivative.

15

34. The method of claim 24, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is not a palindrome.

35. The method of claim 24, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a CpG nucleic acid.

20

36. The method of claim 24, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a non-CpG nucleic acid.

37. The method of claim 36, wherein the non-CpG immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a T-rich nucleic acid.

25

38. The method of claim 36, wherein the non-CpG immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a poly-G nucleic acid.

30

39. The method of claim 24, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is any combination of at least two nucleic acids selected from the group consisting of: CpG nucleic acids, T-rich nucleic acids, and poly-G nucleic acids.

40. The method of claim 24, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is between 8 and 100 nucleotides in length.

41. The method of claim 24, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is between 12 and 40 nucleotides in length.

42. The method of claim 24, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid has a sequence selected from the group consisting of

	ggGGTCAACGTTGAgggggG	ODN 1585	SEQ ID NO:1
10	tcgtcgtttgcgtttgcgtt	ODN 2022	SEQ ID NO:2
	gggtcgctcgtttgggggg	ODN 2184	SEQ ID NO:3
	tcgtcgtttgcgtttgggggg	ODN 2185	SEQ ID NO:4
	ggggtcgacgtcgaggggggg	ODN 2192	SEQ ID NO:5
	ggggtcatcgatgaggggggg	ODN 2204	SEQ ID NO:6
15	ggGGGACGATCGTCgggggg	ODN 2216	SEQ ID NO:7
	gggggtcgtaacgacgggggg	ODN 2217	SEQ ID NO:8
	ggGGGACGATATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2245	SEQ ID NO:9
	ggGGGACGACGTCGTCggggggG	ODN 2246	SEQ ID NO:10
	ggGGGACGAGCTCGTCggggggG	ODN 2247	SEQ ID NO:11
20	ggGGGACGTACGTCggggggG	ODN 2248	SEQ ID NO:12
	ggGGGACGATCGTTGggggG	ODN 2252	SEQ ID NO:13
	ggGGAACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2253	SEQ ID NO:14
	ggGGGGACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2254	SEQ ID NO:15
	ggGGGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2255	SEQ ID NO:16
25	ggGGGTCAATCGATGAgggggG	ODN 2260	SEQ ID NO:17
	ggGTCGTCGACGAGggggggG	ODN 2293	SEQ ID NO:18
	ggGTCGTTCGAACGAGggggggG	ODN 2294	SEQ ID NO:19
	ggGACGTTCGAACGTggggggG	ODN 2295	SEQ ID NO:20
	ggGGAACGACGTCGTTggggggG	ODN 2297	SEQ ID NO:21
30	ggGGAACGTACGTCggggggG	ODN 2298	SEQ ID NO:22
	ggGGAACGTACGTACGTTggggggG	ODN 2299	SEQ ID NO:23
	ggGTCACCGGGTGAgggggG	ODN 2300	SEQ ID NO:24
	ggGTCGACGTACGTCGAGggggggG	ODN 2301	SEQ ID NO:25
	ggGGACCGGTACCGGTggggggG	ODN 2302	SEQ ID NO:26
35	ggGTCGACGTCGAGggggggG	ODN 2303	SEQ ID NO:27
	ggGTCGACGTCGAGggggggG	ODN 2304	SEQ ID NO:28
	ggGGAACGTTAACGTTggggggG	ODN 2305	SEQ ID NO:29
	ggGACGTCGACGTggggggG	ODN 2306	SEQ ID NO:30
	ggGGTCGTTCGTTggggggG	ODN 2311	SEQ ID NO:31
40	ggGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2328	SEQ ID NO:32
	ggGTCGTCGACGAGggggggG	ODN 2329	SEQ ID NO:33
	ggTCGTCGACGAGggggggG	ODN 2330	SEQ ID NO:34
	ggGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2332	SEQ ID NO:35
	ggGTCGACGTCGACGTCGAGggggggG	ODN 2334	SEQ ID NO:36, and

-78-

ggGGACGACGTCGTGggggG

ODN 2336 SEQ ID NO:37,

wherein each lower case letter represents phosphorothioate linkage and each upper case letter indicates phosphodiester linkage.

5 43. The method of claim 24, further comprising co-administering GM-CSF to the subject.

44. The method of claim 24, wherein the subject has a condition selected from the group consisting of a proliferative disorder and a viral infection.

10 45. The method of claim 24, wherein the subject has a proliferative disorder selected from the group consisting of: hairy cell leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, cutaneous T-cell leukemia, multiple myeloma, follicular lymphoma, malignant melanoma, squamous cell carcinoma, AIDS-related Kaposi's sarcoma, renal cell carcinoma, prostate carcinoma, bladder cell carcinoma, cervical dysplasia, and colon carcinoma.

15

46. The method of claim 24, wherein the subject has a viral infection selected from the group consisting of: hepatitis B, hepatitis C, condyloma acuminatum, human immunodeficiency virus, herpes, cytomegalovirus, Epstein-Barr virus, and papillomavirus.

20

47. A method of treating a subject to activate interferon-producing cells (IPCs) of the subject comprising

isolating IPCs from a subject in need of such treatment,

culturing the IPCs *in vitro*,

25 contacting the IPCs *in vitro* with an effective amount of an isolated immunostimulatory nucleic acid, and

returning the contacted IPCs to the subject.

48. The method of claim 47, further comprising contacting the IPCs *in vitro* with a growth factor.

30 49. The method of claim 47, further comprising contacting the IPCs *in vitro* with IL-3.

50. The method of claim 47, further comprising contacting the IPCs *in vitro* with GM-CSF.
51. The method of claim 47, wherein the IPCs are cultured *in vitro* in the absence of IL-3.
52. The method of claim 47, wherein the IPCs are cultured *in vitro* in the absence of GM-CSF.
53. The method of claim 47, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is modified.
- 10 54. The method of claim 47, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprises a backbone with at least one nuclease-resistant internucleotide linkage selected from the group consisting of: phosphorothioate, phosphorodithioate, methylphosphonate, and peptide.
- 15 55. The method of claim 47, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprises at least one nucleotide analog or derivative.
- 20 56. The method of claim 47, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is not a palindrome.
57. The method of claim 47, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a CpG nucleic acid.
- 25 58. The method of claim 47, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a non-CpG nucleic acid.
59. The method of claim 58, wherein the non-CpG immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a T-rich nucleic acid.
- 30 60. The method of claim 58, wherein the non-CpG immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a poly-G nucleic acid.

61. The method of claim 47, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is any combination of at least two nucleic acids selected from the group consisting of: CpG nucleic acids, T-rich nucleic acids, and poly-G nucleic acids.
- 5
62. The method of claim 47, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is between 8 and 100 nucleotides in length.
- 10
63. The method of claim 47, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is between 12 and 40 nucleotides in length.
64. The method of claim 47, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid has a sequence selected from the group consisting of

15	ggGGTCAACGTTGAgggggG	ODN 1585	SEQ ID NO:1
	tcgtcgtttgcgtttgtcgtt	ODN 2022	SEQ ID NO:2
	ggggtcgtcgtttgggggg	ODN 2184	SEQ ID NO:3
	tcgtcgtttgcgtttgggggg	ODN 2185	SEQ ID NO:4
	ggggtcgacgtcgaggggggg	ODN 2192	SEQ ID NO:5
	ggggtcatcgatgaggggggg	ODN 2204	SEQ ID NO:6
20	ggGGGACGATCGTcgggggG	ODN 2216	SEQ ID NO:7
	gggggtcgtagcgcgggggg	ODN 2217	SEQ ID NO:8
	ggGGGACGATATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2245	SEQ ID NO:9
	ggGGGACGACGTCGTCggggggG	ODN 2246	SEQ ID NO:10
	ggGGGACGAGCTCGTCggggggG	ODN 2247	SEQ ID NO:11
25	ggGGGACGTACGTCggggggG	ODN 2248	SEQ ID NO:12
	ggGGGACGATCGTTGggggG	ODN 2252	SEQ ID NO:13
	ggGGAACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2253	SEQ ID NO:14
	ggGGGGACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2254	SEQ ID NO:15
	ggGGGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2255	SEQ ID NO:16
30	ggGGGTATCGATGAgggggG	ODN 2260	SEQ ID NO:17
	ggGTCGTCGACGAgggggG	ODN 2293	SEQ ID NO:18
	ggGTCGTTCGAACGAgggggG	ODN 2294	SEQ ID NO:19
	ggGGACGTTCGAACGTggggggG	ODN 2295	SEQ ID NO:20
	ggGGAACGACGTCGTTggggggG	ODN 2297	SEQ ID NO:21
35	ggGGAACGTACGTCggggggG	ODN 2298	SEQ ID NO:22
	ggGGAACGTACGTACGTTggggggG	ODN 2299	SEQ ID NO:23
	ggGTCACCGGTGAgggggG	ODN 2300	SEQ ID NO:24
	ggGTCGACGTAACGTCGAgggggG	ODN 2301	SEQ ID NO:25
	ggGGACCGGTACCGGTggggggG	ODN 2302	SEQ ID NO:26
40	ggGTCGACGTCGAgggggG	ODN 2303	SEQ ID NO:27
	ggGTCGACGTCGAgggggG	ODN 2304	SEQ ID NO:28
	ggGGAACGTTAACGTTggggggG	ODN 2305	SEQ ID NO:29

-81-

ggGGACGTCGACGTggggG	ODN 2306	SEQ ID NO:30
ggGGGTCGTTCGTTggggggG	ODN 2311	SEQ ID NO:31
ggGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2328	SEQ ID NO:32
ggGTCGTCGACGAGggggggG	ODN 2329	SEQ ID NO:33
5 ggTCGTCGACGAGggggggG	ODN 2330	SEQ ID NO:34
ggGGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2332	SEQ ID NO:35
ggGGTTCGACGTCGACGTCGAGggggggG	ODN 2334	SEQ ID NO:36, and
ggGGACGACGTCGTTGggggG	ODN 2336	SEQ ID NO:37,

wherein each lower case letter represents phosphorothioate linkage and each upper case letter  
10 indicates phosphodiester linkage.

- 15 65. A method of increasing efficacy of IFN- $\alpha$  treatment of a subject, comprising:  
administering to a subject in need of treatment with IFN- $\alpha$  a pharmaceutical  
composition comprising IFN- $\alpha$ , and  
coadministering to the subject in need of such treatment a pharmaceutical  
composition comprising an immunostimulatory nucleic acid in an amount which, together  
with the administered IFN- $\alpha$ , is an effective IFN- $\alpha$  treatment, wherein the efficacy of the  
IFN- $\alpha$  treatment is greater than the efficacy of administering the same amount of IFN- $\alpha$   
in the absence of coadministering the immunostimulatory nucleic acid.
- 20 66. The method of claim 65, wherein the pharmaceutical composition comprising an  
immunostimulatory nucleic acid is administered locally.
- 25 67. The method of claim 65, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is modified.
68. The method of claim 65, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprises a  
backbone with at least one nuclease-resistant internucleotide linkage selected from the  
group consisting of: phosphorothioate, phosphorodithioate, methylphosphonate, and  
peptide.
- 30 69. The method of claim 65, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprises at  
least one nucleotide analog or derivative.

-82-

70. The method of claim 65, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is not a palindrome.
71. The method of claim 65, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a CpG 5 nucleic acid.
72. The method of claim 65, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a non-CpG nucleic acid.
- 10 73. The method of claim 72, wherein the non-CpG immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a T-rich nucleic acid.
74. The method of claim 72, wherein the non-CpG immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a poly-G nucleic acid.
- 15 75. The method of claim 65, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is any combination of at least two nucleic acids selected from the group consisting of: CpG nucleic acids, T-rich nucleic acids, and poly-G nucleic acids.
- 20 76. The method of claim 65, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is between 8 and 100 nucleotides in length.
77. The method of claim 65, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is between 12 and 40 nucleotides in length.
- 25 78. The method of claim 65, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid has a sequence selected from the group consisting of
- |                         |          |             |
|-------------------------|----------|-------------|
| ggGGTCAACGTTGAgggggG    | ODN 1585 | SEQ ID NO:1 |
| tcgtcgtttgcgtttgcgtt    | ODN 2022 | SEQ ID NO:2 |
| 30 ggggtcgctcgtttgggggg | ODN 2184 | SEQ ID NO:3 |
| tcgtcgtttgcgtttgggggg   | ODN 2185 | SEQ ID NO:4 |
| ggggtcgacgtcgaggggggg   | ODN 2192 | SEQ ID NO:5 |
| ggggcatcgatcgaggggggg   | ODN 2204 | SEQ ID NO:6 |
| 35 ggGGGACGATCGTCgggggG | ODN 2216 | SEQ ID NO:7 |
| gggggtcgtacgacgggggg    | ODN 2217 | SEQ ID NO:8 |

-83-

ggGGGACGATATCGTCggggG	ODN 2245	SEQ ID NO:9
ggGGGACGACGTCGTGggggG	ODN 2246	SEQ ID NO:10
ggGGGACGAGCTCGTGGggggG	ODN 2247	SEQ ID NO:11
ggGGGACGTACGTCggggG	ODN 2248	SEQ ID NO:12
5 ggGGGACGATCGTTGggggG	ODN 2252	SEQ ID NO:13
ggGGAACGATCGTCggggG	ODN 2253	SEQ ID NO:14
ggGGGGACGATCGTGGggggG	ODN 2254	SEQ ID NO:15
ggGGGACGATCGTCGggggG	ODN 2255	SEQ ID NO:16
ggGGGTACATCGATGAgggggG	ODN 2260	SEQ ID NO:17
10 ggGGTCGTCGACGAgggggG	ODN 2293	SEQ ID NO:18
ggGGTCGTTCGAACGAgggggG	ODN 2294	SEQ ID NO:19
ggGGACGTTCGAACGTggggG	ODN 2295	SEQ ID NO:20
ggGGAACGACGTCGTTggggG	ODN 2297	SEQ ID NO:21
ggGGAACGTACGTCggggG	ODN 2298	SEQ ID NO:22
15 ggGGAACGTACGTACGTTggggG	ODN 2299	SEQ ID NO:23
ggGGTCACCGGTGAgggggG	ODN 2300	SEQ ID NO:24
ggGGTCGACGTACGTCGAgggggG	ODN 2301	SEQ ID NO:25
ggGGACCGGTACCGGTggggG	ODN 2302	SEQ ID NO:26
ggGTCGACGTCGAgggggG	ODN 2303	SEQ ID NO:27
20 ggGGTCGACGTCGAggggg	ODN 2304	SEQ ID NO:28
ggGGAACGTTAACGTTggggG	ODN 2305	SEQ ID NO:29
ggGGACGTCGACGTggggG	ODN 2306	SEQ ID NO:30
ggGGGTGTTCGTTggggG	ODN 2311	SEQ ID NO:31
ggGACGATCGTCGggggG	ODN 2328	SEQ ID NO:32
25 ggGTCGTCGACGAggggggG	ODN 2329	SEQ ID NO:33
ggTCGTCGACGAggggggG	ODN 2330	SEQ ID NO:34
ggGGACGATCGTCGggggG	ODN 2332	SEQ ID NO:35
ggGGTCGACGTCGACGTCGAGggggG	ODN 2334	SEQ ID NO:36, and
ggGGACGACGTCGTGggggG	ODN 2336	SEQ ID NO:37,
30 wherein each lower case letter represents phosphorothioate linkage and each upper case letter indicates phosphodiester linkage.		

79. The method of claim 65, wherein the subject has a condition selected from the group consisting of a proliferative disorder and a viral infection.

35

80. The method of claim 65, wherein the subject has a proliferative disorder selected from the group consisting of: hairy cell leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, cutaneous T-cell leukemia, multiple myeloma, follicular lymphoma, malignant melanoma, squamous cell carcinoma, AIDS-related Kaposi's sarcoma, renal cell carcinoma, prostate carcinoma, bladder cell carcinoma, cervical dysplasia, and colon carcinoma.

40

-84-

81. The method of claim 65, wherein the subject has a viral infection selected from the group consisting of: hepatitis B, hepatitis C, condyloma acuminatum, human immunodeficiency virus, herpes, cytomegalovirus, Epstein-Barr virus, and papillomavirus.

5

82. A method of decreasing a dose of IFN- $\alpha$  effective for treating a subject, comprising:

administering to a subject in need of treatment with IFN- $\alpha$  a pharmaceutical composition comprising IFN- $\alpha$ , and  
coadministering to the subject in need of such treatment a pharmaceutical composition comprising an immunostimulatory nucleic acid in an amount which, together with the administered IFN- $\alpha$ , is an effective IFN- $\alpha$  treatment, and, wherein the amount of administered IFN- $\alpha$  is less than an amount of IFN- $\alpha$  required in the absence of coadministering the immunostimulatory nucleic acid.

15 83. The method of claim 82, wherein the amount of administered IFN- $\alpha$  is at least 20 percent below the amount of IFN- $\alpha$  required in the absence of coadministering the immunostimulatory nucleic acid.

20 84. The method of claim 82, wherein the amount of administered IFN- $\alpha$  is at least 30 percent below the amount of IFN- $\alpha$  required in the absence of coadministering the immunostimulatory nucleic acid.

25 85. The method of claim 82, wherein the amount of administered IFN- $\alpha$  is at least 40 percent below the amount of IFN- $\alpha$  required in the absence of coadministering the immunostimulatory nucleic acid.

86. The method of claim 82, wherein the amount of administered IFN- $\alpha$  is at least 50 percent below the amount of IFN- $\alpha$  required in the absence of coadministering the immunostimulatory nucleic acid.

30

87. The method of claim 82, wherein the pharmaceutical composition comprising an immunostimulatory nucleic acid is administered locally.
88. The method of claim 82, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is modified.
- 5 89. The method of claim 82, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprises a backbone with at least one nuclease-resistant internucleotide linkage selected from the group consisting of: phosphorothioate, phosphorodithioate, methylphosphonate, and peptide.
- 10 90. The method of claim 82, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprises at least one nucleotide analog or derivative.
- 15 91. The method of claim 82, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is not a palindrome.
92. The method of claim 82, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a CpG nucleic acid.
- 20 93. The method of claim 82, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a non-CpG nucleic acid.
94. The method of claim 93, wherein the non-CpG immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a T-rich nucleic acid.
- 25 95. The method of claim 93, wherein the non-CpG immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a poly-G nucleic acid.
96. The method of claim 82, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is any combination of at least two nucleic acids selected from the group consisting of: CpG nucleic acids, T-rich nucleic acids, and poly-G nucleic acids.

97. The method of claim 82, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is between 8 and 100 nucleotides in length.

98. The method of claim 82, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is between 12 and 5 40 nucleotides in length.

99. The method of claim 82, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid has a sequence selected from the group consisting of

10	ggGGTCAACGTTGAgggggG tcgtcgtttgcgtttgtcgtt gggtcgctcggtttgggggg tcgtcggttgcgtttgggggg gggtcgacgtcgaggggggg gggtcatcgatgaggggggg	ODN 1585 ODN 2022 ODN 2184 ODN 2185 ODN 2192 ODN 2204	SEQ ID NO:1 SEQ ID NO:2 SEQ ID NO:3 SEQ ID NO:4 SEQ ID NO:5 SEQ ID NO:6
15	ggGGGACGATCGTCggggggG gggggtcgtaacgacgggggg ggGGGACGATATCGTCggggggG ggGGGACGACGTCTGCggggggG ggGGGACGAGCTCGTCggggggG	ODN 2216 ODN 2217 ODN 2245 ODN 2246 ODN 2247	SEQ ID NO:7 SEQ ID NO:8 SEQ ID NO:9 SEQ ID NO:10 SEQ ID NO:11
20	ggGGGACGTACGTCggggggG ggGGGACGATCGTTGggggG ggGGAACGATCGTCggggggG ggGGGGACGATCGTCggggggG ggGGGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2248 ODN 2252 ODN 2253 ODN 2254 ODN 2255	SEQ ID NO:12 SEQ ID NO:13 SEQ ID NO:14 SEQ ID NO:15 SEQ ID NO:16
25	ggGGGTACATCGATGAgggggG ggGTCGTCGACGAggggggG ggGTCGTTCGAACGAgggggggG ggGGACGTTCGAACGTggggggG ggGGAACGACGTCTGGggggggG	ODN 2260 ODN 2293 ODN 2294 ODN 2295 ODN 2297	SEQ ID NO:17 SEQ ID NO:18 SEQ ID NO:19 SEQ ID NO:20 SEQ ID NO:21
30	ggGGAACGTACGTCggggggG ggGGAACGTACGTACGTTggggggG ggGGTCACCGGTGAgggggG ggGGTCGACGTACGTCGAgggggG ggGGACCGGTACCGGTggggggG	ODN 2298 ODN 2299 ODN 2300 ODN 2301 ODN 2302	SEQ ID NO:22 SEQ ID NO:23 SEQ ID NO:24 SEQ ID NO:25 SEQ ID NO:26
35	ggGTCGACGTCGAgggggG ggGGTCGACGTCGAggggg ggGGAACGTTAACGTTggggggG ggGGACGTCGACGTggggggG ggGGGTCTCGTTggggggG	ODN 2303 ODN 2304 ODN 2305 ODN 2306 ODN 2311	SEQ ID NO:27 SEQ ID NO:28 SEQ ID NO:29 SEQ ID NO:30 SEQ ID NO:31
40	ggGACGATCGTCGggggggG ggGTCGTCGACGAggggggG ggTCGTGACGAGggggggG ggGGACGATCGTCGggggggG ggGGTCGACGTCGACGTCGAGggggggG	ODN 2328 ODN 2329 ODN 2330 ODN 2332 ODN 2334	SEQ ID NO:32 SEQ ID NO:33 SEQ ID NO:34 SEQ ID NO:35 SEQ ID NO:36, and

ggGGACGACGTCGTGggggG

ODN 2336 SEQ ID NO:37,

wherein each lower case letter represents phosphorothioate linkage and each upper case letter indicates phosphodiester linkage.

5 100. The method of claim 82, wherein the subject has a condition selected from the group consisting of a proliferative disorder and a viral infection.

10 101. The method of claim 82, wherein the subject has a proliferative disorder selected from the group consisting of: hairy cell leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, cutaneous T-cell leukemia, multiple myeloma, follicular lymphoma, malignant melanoma, squamous cell carcinoma, AIDS-related Kaposi's sarcoma, renal cell carcinoma, prostate carcinoma, bladder cell carcinoma, cervical dysplasia, and colon carcinoma.

15 102. The method of claim 82, wherein the subject has a viral infection selected from the group consisting of: hepatitis B, hepatitis C, condyloma acuminatum, human immunodeficiency virus, herpes, cytomegalovirus, Epstein-Barr virus, and papillomavirus.

20 103. A method of preventing an IFN- $\alpha$  treatment-related side effect in a subject receiving or in need of treatment with IFN- $\alpha$ , comprising  
administering to a subject in need of treatment with IFN- $\alpha$  a pharmaceutical composition comprising IFN- $\alpha$ , and  
coadministering to the subject in need of such treatment a pharmaceutical composition comprising an immunostimulatory nucleic acid in an amount which, together  
25 with the administered IFN- $\alpha$ , is an effective IFN- $\alpha$  treatment, and, wherein an IFN- $\alpha$  treatment-related side effect is reduced in comparison to the side effect when IFN- $\alpha$  is administered in the absence of coadministering the immunostimulatory nucleic acid.

30 104. The method of claim 103, wherein the pharmaceutical composition comprising an immunostimulatory nucleic acid is administered locally.

105. The method of claim 103, wherein the IFN- $\alpha$  treatment-related side effect is systemic.

106. The method of claim 103, wherein the IFN- $\alpha$  treatment-related side effect is selected from the group consisting of flu-like syndrome, fever, headache, chills, myalgia, fatigue, anorexia, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, and depression.

5

107. The method of claim 103, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is modified.

108. The method of claim 103, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprises a backbone with at least one nuclease-resistant internucleotide linkage selected from the 10 group consisting of: phosphorothioate, phosphorodithioate, methylphosphonate, and peptide.

110. The method of claim 103, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprises at 15 least one nucleotide analog or derivative.

15

110. The method of claim 103, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is not a palindrome.

111. The method of claim 103, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a CpG 20 nucleic acid.

112. The method of claim 103, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a non-CpG nucleic acid.

25 113. The method of claim 112, wherein the non-CpG immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a T-rich nucleic acid.

114. The method of claim 112, wherein the non-CpG immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a poly-G nucleic acid.

30

115. The method of claim 103, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is any combination of at least two nucleic acids selected from the group consisting of: CpG nucleic acids, T-rich nucleic acids, and poly-G nucleic acids.

5 116. The method of claim 103, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is between 8 and 100 nucleotides in length.

117. The method of claim 103, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is between 12 and 40 nucleotides in length.

10

118. The method of claim 103, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid has a sequence selected from the group consisting of

	ggGGTCAACGTTGAgggggG	ODN 1585	SEQ ID NO:1
	tcgtcggttgcgtttgtcggtt	ODN 2022	SEQ ID NO:2
15	ggggtcgtcggttgggggg	ODN 2184	SEQ ID NO:3
	tcgtcggttgcgtttgggggg	ODN 2185	SEQ ID NO:4
	ggggtcgacgtcgaggggggg	ODN 2192	SEQ ID NO:5
	ggggtcatcgatgaggggggg	ODN 2204	SEQ ID NO:6
	ggGGGACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2216	SEQ ID NO:7
20	gggggtcgtacgacgggggg	ODN 2217	SEQ ID NO:8
	ggGGGACGATATCGTcgggggG	ODN 2245	SEQ ID NO:9
	ggGGGACGACGTCGTCggggggG	ODN 2246	SEQ ID NO:10
	ggGGGACGAGCTCGTCggggggG	ODN 2247	SEQ ID NO:11
	ggGGGACGTACGTCggggggG	ODN 2248	SEQ ID NO:12
25	ggGGGACGATCGTTGggggG	ODN 2252	SEQ ID NO:13
	ggGGAACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2253	SEQ ID NO:14
	ggGGGACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2254	SEQ ID NO:15
	ggGGGACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2255	SEQ ID NO:16
	ggGGGTACATCGATGAgggggG	ODN 2260	SEQ ID NO:17
30	ggGTCGTCGACGAgggggG	ODN 2293	SEQ ID NO:18
	ggGTCGTTCGAACGAgggggG	ODN 2294	SEQ ID NO:19
	ggGGACGTTCGAACGTggggggG	ODN 2295	SEQ ID NO:20
	ggGGAACGACGTCGTTggggggG	ODN 2297	SEQ ID NO:21
	ggGGAACGTACGTCggggggG	ODN 2298	SEQ ID NO:22
35	ggGGAACGTACGTACGTTggggggG	ODN 2299	SEQ ID NO:23
	ggGTCACCGGGTGAggggggG	ODN 2300	SEQ ID NO:24
	ggGTCGACGTACGTCGAggggggG	ODN 2301	SEQ ID NO:25
	ggGGACCGGTACCGGTggggggG	ODN 2302	SEQ ID NO:26
	ggGTCGACGTCGAggggggG	ODN 2303	SEQ ID NO:27
40	ggGTCGACGTCGAggggg	ODN 2304	SEQ ID NO:28
	ggGGAACGTTAACGTTggggggG	ODN 2305	SEQ ID NO:29
	ggGGACGTCGACGTggggG	ODN 2306	SEQ ID NO:30

-90-

ggGGTCGTTCGTTggggG	ODN 2311	SEQ ID NO:31
ggGACGATCGTCGggggG	ODN 2328	SEQ ID NO:32
ggGTCGTCGACGAgggggG	ODN 2329	SEQ ID NO:33
ggTCGTCGACGAGggggG	ODN 2330	SEQ ID NO:34
5 ggGGACGATCGTCGggggG	ODN 2332	SEQ ID NO:35
ggGGTCGACGTCGACGTCGAGggggG	ODN 2334	SEQ ID NO:36, and
ggGGACGACGTCGTGggggG	ODN 2336	SEQ ID NO:37,

wherein each lower case letter represents phosphorothioate linkage and each upper case letter indicates phosphodiester linkage.

10

119. The method of claim 103, wherein the subject has a condition selected from the group consisting of a proliferative disorder and a viral infection.

15

120. The method of claim 103, wherein the subject has a proliferative disorder selected from the group consisting of: hairy cell leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, cutaneous T-cell leukemia, multiple myeloma, follicular lymphoma, malignant melanoma, squamous cell carcinoma, AIDS-related Kaposi's sarcoma, renal cell carcinoma, prostate carcinoma, bladder cell carcinoma, cervical dysplasia, and colon carcinoma.

20

121. The method of claim 103, wherein the subject has a viral infection selected from the group consisting of: hepatitis B, hepatitis C, condyloma acuminatum, human immunodeficiency virus, herpes, cytomegalovirus, Epstein-Barr virus, and papillomavirus.

25

122. A method of enhancing efficacy of IFN- $\alpha$  treatment in a subject in need of such treatment, comprising  
administering to a subject in need of such treatment an amount of a pharmaceutical composition comprising IFN- $\alpha$  effective for treating a condition of the subject;  
isolating natural interferon-producing cells (IPCs) from a donor;  
contacting the isolated IPCs *ex vivo* with an amount of a pharmaceutical composition comprising an immunostimulatory nucleic acid effective for inducing the IPCs to release IFN- $\alpha$ ; and  
administering the contacted cells to the subject.

123. The method of claim 122, wherein the donor is the subject.
124. The method of claim 122 further comprising contacting the isolated IPCs with an antigen.  
5
125. The method of claim 122, wherein the administering the contacted cells comprises local injection.  
10
126. The method of claim 125, wherein the local injection is via a blood vessel supplying a target tissue.  
15
127. The method of claim 126, wherein the blood vessel is selected from the group consisting of a hepatic artery, a portal vein, a celiac artery, and a splenic artery.  
128. The method of claim 122, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is modified.  
20
129. The method of claim 122, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprises a backbone with at least one nuclease-resistant internucleotide linkage selected from the group consisting of: phosphorothioate, phosphorodithioate, methylphosphonate, and peptide.  
25
130. The method of claim 122, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprises at least one nucleotide analog or derivative.  
30
131. The method of claim 122, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is not a palindrome.
132. The method of claim 122, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a CpG nucleic acid.

133. The method of claim 122, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a non-CpG nucleic acid.

134. The method of claim 133, wherein the non-CpG immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a  
5 T-rich nucleic acid.

135. The method of claim 133, wherein the non-CpG immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a poly-G nucleic acid.

10 136. The method of claim 122, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is any combination of at least two nucleic acids selected from the group consisting of: CpG nucleic acids, T-rich nucleic acids, and poly-G nucleic acids.

15 137. The method of claim 122, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is between 8 and 100 nucleotides in length.

138. The method of claim 122, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is between 12 and 40 nucleotides in length.

20 139. The method of claim 122, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid has a sequence selected from the group consisting of

ggGGTCAACGTTGAgggggG	ODN 1585	SEQ ID NO:1
tcgtcgttttgcgttttgcgtt	ODN 2022	SEQ ID NO:2
ggggtcgtcgtttgggggg	ODN 2184	SEQ ID NO:3
25 tcgtcgttttgcgtttgggggg	ODN 2185	SEQ ID NO:4
ggggtcgacgtcgaggggggg	ODN 2192	SEQ ID NO:5
ggggtcatcgatgaggggggg	ODN 2204	SEQ ID NO:6
ggGGGACGATCGTCgggggg	ODN 2216	SEQ ID NO:7
gggggtcgtaacgacgggggg	ODN 2217	SEQ ID NO:8
30 ggGGGACGATATCGTCgggggg	ODN 2245	SEQ ID NO:9
ggGGGACGACGTCGTCgggggg	ODN 2246	SEQ ID NO:10
ggGGGACGAGCTCGTCgggggg	ODN 2247	SEQ ID NO:11
ggGGGACGTACGTCgggggg	ODN 2248	SEQ ID NO:12
ggGGGACGATCGTTGggggG	ODN 2252	SEQ ID NO:13
35 ggGGAACGATCGTCgggggg	ODN 2253	SEQ ID NO:14
ggGGGGACGATCGTCgggggg	ODN 2254	SEQ ID NO:15
ggGGGACGATCGTCgggggg	ODN 2255	SEQ ID NO:16
ggGGGTACATCGATGAgggggG	ODN 2260	SEQ ID NO:17

-93-

	ggGGTCGTCGACGAggggG	ODN 2293	SEQ ID NO:18
	ggGGTCGTCGAACGAggggG	ODN 2294	SEQ ID NO:19
	ggGGACGTTCGAACGTggggG	ODN 2295	SEQ ID NO:20
	ggGGAACGACGTCGTTggggG	ODN 2297	SEQ ID NO:21
5	ggGGAACGTACGTCggggG	ODN 2298	SEQ ID NO:22
	ggGGAACGTACGTACGTTggggG	ODN 2299	SEQ ID NO:23
	ggGGTCACCGGTGAggggG	ODN 2300	SEQ ID NO:24
	ggGGTCGACGTACGTCGAggggG	ODN 2301	SEQ ID NO:25
	ggGGACCGTACCGGTggggG	ODN 2302	SEQ ID NO:26
10	ggGTCGACGTCGAggggG	ODN 2303	SEQ ID NO:27
	ggGGTCGACGTCGagggg	ODN 2304	SEQ ID NO:28
	ggGGAACGTTAACGTTggggG	ODN 2305	SEQ ID NO:29
	ggGGACGTCGACGTggggG	ODN 2306	SEQ ID NO:30
	ggGGGTCGTTCGTTggggG	ODN 2311	SEQ ID NO:31
15	ggGACGATCGTCGggggG	ODN 2328	SEQ ID NO:32
	ggGTCGTCGACGAggggggG	ODN 2329	SEQ ID NO:33
	ggTCGTCGACGAGggggG	ODN 2330	SEQ ID NO:34
	ggGGACGATCGTCGggggG	ODN 2332	SEQ ID NO:35
	ggGGTCGACGTCGACGTCGAGggggG	ODN 2334	SEQ ID NO:36, and
20	ggGGACGACGTCGTTggggG	ODN 2336	SEQ ID NO:37,

wherein each lower case letter represents phosphorothioate linkage and each upper case letter indicates phosphodiester linkage.

140. The method of claim 122, wherein the subject has a condition selected from the group consisting of a proliferative disorder and a viral infection.

141. The method of claim 122, wherein the subject has a proliferative disorder selected from the group consisting of: hairy cell leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, cutaneous T-cell leukemia, multiple myeloma, follicular lymphoma, malignant melanoma, squamous cell carcinoma, AIDS-related Kaposi's sarcoma, renal cell carcinoma, prostate carcinoma, bladder cell carcinoma, cervical dysplasia, and colon carcinoma.

142. The method of claim 122, wherein the subject has a viral infection selected from the group consisting of: hepatitis B, hepatitis C, condyloma acuminatum, human immunodeficiency virus, herpes, cytomegalovirus, Epstein-Barr virus, and papillomavirus.

-94-

143. A method of supporting survival of natural interferon-producing cells (IPCs) *in vitro*, comprising

isолating IPCs from a subject;

culturing the IPCs in a sterile medium suitable for tissue culture; and

5 contacting the IPCs *in vitro* with an amount of immunostimulatory nucleic acid effective to support the growth of the IPCs in the absence of interleukin 3 (IL-3).

144. The method of claim 143, wherein the IPCs are precursor type 2 dendritic cells (pDC2s).

10

145. The method of claim 143, wherein the IPCs are cultured in the absence of IL-3.

146. The method of claim 143, wherein the IPCs are cultured in the absence of GM-CSF.

15

147. The method of claim 143, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is modified.

148. The method of claim 143, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprises a backbone with at least one nuclease-resistant internucleotide linkage selected from the group consisting of: phosphorothioate, phosphorodithioate, methylphosphonate, and peptide.

20

149. The method of claim 143, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprises at least one nucleotide analog or derivative.

25

150. The method of claim 143, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is not a palindrome.

151. The method of claim 143, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a CpG nucleic acid.

30

152. The method of claim 143, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a non-CpG nucleic acid.

153. The method of claim 152, wherein the non-CpG immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a T-rich nucleic acid.

5 154. The method of claim 152, wherein the non-CpG immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a poly-G nucleic acid.

10 155. The method of claim 143, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is any combination of at least two nucleic acids selected from the group consisting of: CpG nucleic acids, T-rich nucleic acids, and poly-G nucleic acids.

156. The method of claim 143, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is between 8 and 100 nucleotides in length.

15 157. The method of claim 143, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is between 12 and 40 nucleotides in length.

158. The method of claim 143, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid has a sequence selected from the group consisting of

20	ggGGTCAACGTTGAgggggG	ODN 1585	SEQ ID NO:1
	tctgtcgtttgcgttttcgtt	ODN 2022	SEQ ID NO:2
	ggggtcgtcgtttgggggg	ODN 2184	SEQ ID NO:3
	tctgtcgtttgcgtttgggggg	ODN 2185	SEQ ID NO:4
	ggggtcgacgtcgaggggggg	ODN 2192	SEQ ID NO:5
25	ggggtcatcgatgaggggggg	ODN 2204	SEQ ID NO:6
	ggGGGACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2216	SEQ ID NO:7
	gggggtcgatcgacgggggg	ODN 2217	SEQ ID NO:8
	ggGGGACGATATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2245	SEQ ID NO:9
	ggGGGACGACGTCTCGTggggggG	ODN 2246	SEQ ID NO:10
30	ggGGGACGAGCTCGTCggggggG	ODN 2247	SEQ ID NO:11
	ggGGGACGTACGTCggggggG	ODN 2248	SEQ ID NO:12
	ggGGGACGATCGTTGggggG	ODN 2252	SEQ ID NO:13
	ggGGAACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2253	SEQ ID NO:14
	ggGGGGACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2254	SEQ ID NO:15
35	ggGGGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2255	SEQ ID NO:16
	ggGGGTCAATCGATGAgggggG	ODN 2260	SEQ ID NO:17
	ggGGTCGTCGACGAgggggG	ODN 2293	SEQ ID NO:18
	ggGGTCGTTCGAACGAgggggG	ODN 2294	SEQ ID NO:19
	ggGGACGTTCGAACGTggggggG	ODN 2295	SEQ ID NO:20

	ggGGAACGACGTCGTTgggggG	ODN 2297	SEQ ID NO:21
	ggGGAACGTACGTCgggggG	ODN 2298	SEQ ID NO:22
	ggGGAACGTACGTACGTTgggggG	ODN 2299	SEQ ID NO:23
	ggGGTCACCGGTGAgggggG	ODN 2300	SEQ ID NO:24
5	ggGGTCGACGTCGACGTCGAgggggG	ODN 2301	SEQ ID NO:25
	ggGGACCGGTACCGGTgggggG	ODN 2302	SEQ ID NO:26
	ggGTCGACGTCGAgggggG	ODN 2303	SEQ ID NO:27
	ggGGTCGACGTCGAggggg	ODN 2304	SEQ ID NO:28
	ggGGAACGTTAACGTTgggggG	ODN 2305	SEQ ID NO:29
10	ggGGACGTCGACGTggggG	ODN 2306	SEQ ID NO:30
	ggGGGTCGTTCGTTgggggG	ODN 2311	SEQ ID NO:31
	ggGACGATCGTCGgggggG	ODN 2328	SEQ ID NO:32
	ggGTCGTCGACGAggggggG	ODN 2329	SEQ ID NO:33
	ggTCGTCGACGAGgggggG	ODN 2330	SEQ ID NO:34
15	ggGGACGATCGTCGgggggG	ODN 2332	SEQ ID NO:35
	ggGGTCGACGTCGACGTCGAGgggggG	ODN 2334	SEQ ID NO:36, and
	ggGGACGACGTCGTGgggggG	ODN 2336	SEQ ID NO:37,

wherein each lower case letter represents phosphorothioate linkage and each upper case letter indicates phosphodiester linkage.

20

159. A method of stimulating isolated interferon-producing cells (IPCs) *in vitro*, comprising

isолating IPCs from a subject;  
culturing the IPCs in a sterile medium suitable for tissue culture; and  
25 contacting the IPCs *in vitro* with an amount of immunostimulatory nucleic acid effective to induce secretion of at least one type I interferon.

160. The method of claim 159, wherein the IPCs are precursor type 2 dendritic cells (pDC2s).

30

161. The method of claim 159, wherein the type I interferon is an IFN- $\alpha$ .

162. The method of claim 159, wherein the IPCs are cultured in the absence of IL-3.

35 163. The method of claim 159, wherein the IPCs are cultured in the absence of GM-CSF.

164. The method of claim 159, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is modified.

-97-

165. The method of claim 159, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprises a backbone with at least one nuclease-resistant internucleotide linkage selected from the group consisting of: phosphorothioate, phosphorodithioate, methylphosphonate, and peptide.

5

166. The method of claim 159, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprises at least one nucleotide analog or derivative.

10

167. The method of claim 159, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is not a palindrome.

15

168. The method of claim 159, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a CpG nucleic acid.

169.

The method of claim 159, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a non-CpG nucleic acid.

20

170. The method of claim 169, wherein the non-CpG immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a T-rich nucleic acid.

25

171. The method of claim 169, wherein the non-CpG immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a poly-G nucleic acid.

25

172. The method of claim 159, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is any combination of at least two nucleic acids selected from the group consisting of: CpG nucleic acids, T-rich nucleic acids, and poly-G nucleic acids.

30

173. The method of claim 159, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is between 8 and 100 nucleotides in length.

174. The method of claim 159, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is between 12 and 40 nucleotides in length.

175. The method of claim 159, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid has a sequence selected from the group consisting of

5	ggGGTCAACGTTGAgggggG	ODN 1585	SEQ ID NO:1
	tcgtcgtttgcgtttgtcgtt	ODN 2022	SEQ ID NO:2
	ggggtcgtcgtttgggggg	ODN 2184	SEQ ID NO:3
	tcgtcgtttgcgtttgggggg	ODN 2185	SEQ ID NO:4
	ggggtcgacgtcgagggggg	ODN 2192	SEQ ID NO:5
	ggggtcatcgatgagggggg	ODN 2204	SEQ ID NO:6
10	ggGGGACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2216	SEQ ID NO:7
	gggggtcgtacgacgggggg	ODN 2217	SEQ ID NO:8
	ggGGGACGATATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2245	SEQ ID NO:9
	ggGGGACGACGTCTCGTcggggggG	ODN 2246	SEQ ID NO:10
	ggGGGACGAGCTCGTcggggggG	ODN 2247	SEQ ID NO:11
15	ggGGGACGTACGTCggggggG	ODN 2248	SEQ ID NO:12
	ggGGGACGATCGTTGggggG	ODN 2252	SEQ ID NO:13
	ggGGAACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2253	SEQ ID NO:14
	ggGGGACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2254	SEQ ID NO:15
	ggGGGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2255	SEQ ID NO:16
20	ggGGGTCATCGATGAggggggG	ODN 2260	SEQ ID NO:17
	ggGTCGTCGACGAggggggG	ODN 2293	SEQ ID NO:18
	ggGTCGTTCGAACGAggggggG	ODN 2294	SEQ ID NO:19
	ggGACGTTCGAACGTggggggG	ODN 2295	SEQ ID NO:20
	ggGGAACGACGTCTTggggggG	ODN 2297	SEQ ID NO:21
25	ggGGAACGTACGTCggggggG	ODN 2298	SEQ ID NO:22
	ggGGAACGTACGTACGTTggggggG	ODN 2299	SEQ ID NO:23
	ggGGTCACCGGTGAggggggG	ODN 2300	SEQ ID NO:24
	ggGGTCGACGTACGTCGAggggggG	ODN 2301	SEQ ID NO:25
	ggGGACCGGTACCGGTggggggG	ODN 2302	SEQ ID NO:26
30	ggGTCGACGTCGAggggggG	ODN 2303	SEQ ID NO:27
	ggGGTCGACGTCGaggggg	ODN 2304	SEQ ID NO:28
	ggGGAACGTTAACGTTggggggG	ODN 2305	SEQ ID NO:29
	ggGGACGTCGACGTggggggG	ODN 2306	SEQ ID NO:30
	ggGGGTCTCGTCTGGggggggG	ODN 2311	SEQ ID NO:31
35	ggGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2328	SEQ ID NO:32
	ggGTCGTCGACGAggggggggG	ODN 2329	SEQ ID NO:33
	ggTCGTCGACGAGggggggG	ODN 2330	SEQ ID NO:34
	ggGGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2332	SEQ ID NO:35
	ggGGTCGACGTCGACGTCGAGggggggG	ODN 2334	SEQ ID NO:36, and
40	ggGGAACGACGTCTGggggggG	ODN 2336	SEQ ID NO:37,

wherein each lower case letter represents phosphorothioate linkage and each upper case letter indicates phosphodiester linkage.

-99-

176. A method of stimulating production of a plurality of type I IFN subtypes, comprising contacting IPCs with an amount of immunostimulatory nucleic acid effective to induce secretion of at least two type I interferons.

5 177. The method of claim 176, wherein the contacting occurs in vivo.

178. The method of claim 176, wherein the contacting occurs in vitro.

10 179. The method of claim 176, wherein the IPCs are precursor type 2 dendritic cells (pDC2s).

180. The method of claim 176, wherein the IPCs are isolated.

15 181. The method of claim 176, wherein the IPCs are induced to secrete at least three type I interferons.

182. The method of claim 176, wherein the IPCs are induced to secrete at least four type I interferons.

20 183. The method of claim 176, wherein the IPCs are induced to secrete at least five type I interferons.

184. The method of claim 176, wherein the IPCs are induced to secrete at least six type I interferons.

25 185. The method of claim 176, wherein the IPCs are induced to secrete at least seven type I interferons.

186. The method of claim 176, wherein the IPCs are induced to secrete at least eight type I  
30 interferons.

187. The method of claim 176, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is modified.

-100-

188. The method of claim 176, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprises a backbone with at least one nuclease-resistant internucleotide linkage selected from the group consisting of: phosphorothioate, phosphorodithioate, methylphosphonate, and peptide.
- 5
189. The method of claim 176, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprises at least one nucleotide analog or derivative.
- 10 190. The method of claim 176, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is not a palindrome.
- 15 191. The method of claim 176, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a CpG nucleic acid.
192. The method of claim 176, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a non-CpG nucleic acid.
- 20 193. The method of claim 192, wherein the non-CpG immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a T-rich nucleic acid.
194. The method of claim 192, wherein the non-CpG immunostimulatory nucleic acid is a poly-G nucleic acid.
- 25 195. The method of claim 176, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is any combination of at least two nucleic acids selected from the group consisting of: CpG nucleic acids, T-rich nucleic acids, and poly-G nucleic acids.
196. The method of claim 176, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is between 8  
30 and 100 nucleotides in length.

-101-

197. The method of claim 176, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is between 12 and 40 nucleotides in length.

198. The method of claim 176, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid has a sequence selected from the group consisting of

ggGGTCAACGTTGAgggggG	ODN 1585	SEQ ID NO:1
tcgtcggttttcgtcggttttcgtt	ODN 2022	SEQ ID NO:2
ggggtcgtcggtttgggggg	ODN 2184	SEQ ID NO:3
tcgtcggttttcgtcggtttgggggg	ODN 2185	SEQ ID NO:4
10 ggggtcgcacgtcgaggggggg	ODN 2192	SEQ ID NO:5
ggggtcatcgatgaggggggg	ODN 2204	SEQ ID NO:6
ggGGGACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2216	SEQ ID NO:7
gggggtcgtacgacgggggg	ODN 2217	SEQ ID NO:8
ggGGGACGATATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2245	SEQ ID NO:9
15 ggGGGACGACGTCGTGggggggG	ODN 2246	SEQ ID NO:10
ggGGGACGAGCTCGTCggggggG	ODN 2247	SEQ ID NO:11
ggGGGACGTACGTCggggggG	ODN 2248	SEQ ID NO:12
ggGGGACGATCGTTGgggggg	ODN 2252	SEQ ID NO:13
ggGGAACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2253	SEQ ID NO:14
20 ggGGGACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2254	SEQ ID NO:15
ggGGGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2255	SEQ ID NO:16
ggGGGTCAATCGATGAggggggg	ODN 2260	SEQ ID NO:17
ggGTCGTGCGACGAgggggG	ODN 2293	SEQ ID NO:18
ggGTCGTTCGAACGAgggggG	ODN 2294	SEQ ID NO:19
25 ggGACGTTCGAACGTggggggG	ODN 2295	SEQ ID NO:20
ggGGAACGACGTCGTTggggggG	ODN 2297	SEQ ID NO:21
ggGGAACGTACGTCggggggG	ODN 2298	SEQ ID NO:22
ggGGAACGTACGTACGTTggggggG	ODN 2299	SEQ ID NO:23
ggGTCACCGGTGAgggggG	ODN 2300	SEQ ID NO:24
30 ggGTCGACGTACGTCGAgggggG	ODN 2301	SEQ ID NO:25
ggGACCAGGTACCGGTggggggG	ODN 2302	SEQ ID NO:26
ggGTCGACGTCGAggggggG	ODN 2303	SEQ ID NO:27
ggGTCGACGTCGAggggg	ODN 2304	SEQ ID NO:28
ggGGAACGTTAACGTTggggggG	ODN 2305	SEQ ID NO:29
35 ggGGACGTCGACGTggggG	ODN 2306	SEQ ID NO:30
ggGGGTGTTTCGTTggggggG	ODN 2311	SEQ ID NO:31
ggGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2328	SEQ ID NO:32
ggGTCGTCGACGAggggggG	ODN 2329	SEQ ID NO:33
ggTCGTCGACGAGggggggG	ODN 2330	SEQ ID NO:34
40 ggGGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2332	SEQ ID NO:35
ggGTCGACGTCGACGTCGAGggggggG	ODN 2334	SEQ ID NO:36, and
ggGACGACGTCGggggggG	ODN 2336	SEQ ID NO:37,

wherein each lower case letter represents phosphorothioate linkage and each upper case letter indicates phosphodiester linkage.

199. A method of inhibiting IL-12 production, comprising  
 contacting IL-12-producing cells, in the presence of interferon-producing cells under  
 conditions in which the IL-12-producing cells normally produce IL-12, with an  
 5 immunostimulatory nucleic acid in an amount effective for inducing secretion of type I  
 interferon.

200. The method of claim 199, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid has a  
 sequence selected from the group consisting of

10	ggGGTCAACGTTGAgggggG	ODN 1585	SEQ ID NO:1
	tcgtcgtttgcgttttgtcgtt	ODN 2022	SEQ ID NO:2
	ggggtcgtcgtttgggggg	ODN 2184	SEQ ID NO:3
	tcgtcgtttgcgtttgggggg	ODN 2185	SEQ ID NO:4
	ggggtcgacgtcgaggggggg	ODN 2192	SEQ ID NO:5
15	ggggtcatcgatgaggggggg	ODN 2204	SEQ ID NO:6
	ggGGGACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2216	SEQ ID NO:7
	gggggtcgtacgacgggggg	ODN 2217	SEQ ID NO:8
	ggGGGACGATATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2245	SEQ ID NO:9
	ggGGGACGACGTGTCggggggG	ODN 2246	SEQ ID NO:10
20	ggGGGACGAGCTCGTCggggggG	ODN 2247	SEQ ID NO:11
	ggGGGACGTACGTCggggggG	ODN 2248	SEQ ID NO:12
	ggGGGACGATCGTTGggggG	ODN 2252	SEQ ID NO:13
	ggGGAACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2253	SEQ ID NO:14
	ggGGGGACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2254	SEQ ID NO:15
25	ggGGGACGATCGTCggggggG	ODN 2255	SEQ ID NO:16
	ggGGGTCATCGATGAgggggG	ODN 2260	SEQ ID NO:17
	ggGTCGTCGACGAgggggG	ODN 2293	SEQ ID NO:18
	ggGTCGTTCGAACGAgggggG	ODN 2294	SEQ ID NO:19
	ggGGACGTTCGAACGTggggggG	ODN 2295	SEQ ID NO:20
30	ggGGAACGACGTGCGTTggggggG	ODN 2297	SEQ ID NO:21
	ggGGAACGTACGTCggggggG	ODN 2298	SEQ ID NO:22
	ggGGAACGTACGTACGTTggggggG	ODN 2299	SEQ ID NO:23
	ggGTCACCGGTGAgggggG	ODN 2300	SEQ ID NO:24
	ggGTCGACGTACGTCGAgggggG	ODN 2301	SEQ ID NO:25
35	ggGGACCGGTACCGGTggggggG	ODN 2302	SEQ ID NO:26
	ggGTCGACGTCGAgggggG	ODN 2303	SEQ ID NO:27
	ggGTCGACGTCGAggggg	ODN 2304	SEQ ID NO:28
	ggGGAACGTTAACGTTggggggG	ODN 2305	SEQ ID NO:29
	ggGGACGTGACGTggggggG	ODN 2306	SEQ ID NO:30
40	ggGGGTGTTCGTTggggggG	ODN 2311	SEQ ID NO:31
	ggGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2328	SEQ ID NO:32
	ggGTCGTCGACGAgggggggG	ODN 2329	SEQ ID NO:33
	ggTCGTCGACGAGggggggG	ODN 2330	SEQ ID NO:34
	ggGGACGATCGTCGggggggG	ODN 2332	SEQ ID NO:35

-103-

ggGGTCGACGTCGACGTCGAGggggG      ODN 2334    SEQ ID NO:36, and  
 ggGGACGACGTCGTGggggG      ODN 2336    SEQ ID NO:37,

wherein each lower case letter represents phosphorothioate linkage and each upper case letter indicates phosphodiester linkage.

5

201. An isolated nucleic acid having a sequence selected from the group consisting of:

tcgtcgtttgcgttttcgtt	ODN 2022	SEQ ID NO:2
ggggtcgtcgttttggggg	ODN 2184	SEQ ID NO:3
tctcggttttcgtttggggg	ODN 2185	SEQ ID NO:4
10 ggggtcgacgtcgagggggg	ODN 2192	SEQ ID NO:5
gggtcatcgatgagggggg	ODN 2204	SEQ ID NO:6
ggGGGACGATCGTCggggG	ODN 2216	SEQ ID NO:7
gggggtcgtacgacgggggg	ODN 2217	SEQ ID NO:8
ggGGGACGATATCGTCggggG	ODN 2245	SEQ ID NO:9
15 ggGGGACGACGTCGTCggggG	ODN 2246	SEQ ID NO:10
ggGGGACGAGCTCGTCggggG	ODN 2247	SEQ ID NO:11
ggGGGACGTACGTCggggG	ODN 2248	SEQ ID NO:12
ggGGGACGATCGTTGggggG	ODN 2252	SEQ ID NO:13
ggGGAACGATCGTCggggG	ODN 2253	SEQ ID NO:14
20 ggGGGGACGATCGTCggggG	ODN 2254	SEQ ID NO:15
ggGGGACGATCGTGGggggG	ODN 2255	SEQ ID NO:16
ggGGGTACATCGATGAgggggG	ODN 2260	SEQ ID NO:17
ggGTCGTCGACGAgggggG	ODN 2293	SEQ ID NO:18
ggGTCGTTCGAACGAgggggG	ODN 2294	SEQ ID NO:19
25 ggGGAACGTTCGAACGTggggG	ODN 2295	SEQ ID NO:20
ggGGAACGACGTCGTTggggG	ODN 2297	SEQ ID NO:21
ggGGAACGTACGTCggggG	ODN 2298	SEQ ID NO:22
ggGGAACGTACGTACGTTggggG	ODN 2299	SEQ ID NO:23
ggGTCACCGGTGAgggggG	ODN 2300	SEQ ID NO:24
30 ggGTCGACGTACGTCGAgggggG	ODN 2301	SEQ ID NO:25
ggGGACCGGTACCGGTggggG	ODN 2302	SEQ ID NO:26
ggGTCGACGTCGAggggggG	ODN 2303	SEQ ID NO:27
ggGTCGACGTCGAggggg	ODN 2304	SEQ ID NO:28
ggGGAACGTTAACGTTggggG	ODN 2305	SEQ ID NO:29
35 ggGGACGTCGACGTggggG	ODN 2306	SEQ ID NO:30
ggGGTCGTTCGTTggggG	ODN 2311	SEQ ID NO:31
ggGACGATCGTCGggggG	ODN 2328	SEQ ID NO:32
ggGTCGTCGACGAggggggG	ODN 2329	SEQ ID NO:33
ggTCGTCGACGAGggggG	ODN 2330	SEQ ID NO:34
40 ggGGACGATCGTCGggggG	ODN 2332	SEQ ID NO:35
ggGGTCGACGTCGACGTCGAGggggG	ODN 2334	SEQ ID NO:36, and
ggGGACGACGTCGTGggggG	ODN 2336	SEQ ID NO:37,

wherein each lower case letter represents phosphorothioate linkage and each upper case letter indicates phosphodiester linkage.

## 202. A pharmaceutical composition comprising

an isolated nucleic acid having a sequence selected from the group consisting of:

- |    |                                                                                                                                     |          |                   |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------------------|
| 5  | tcgtcgtttgcgtttgcgtt                                                                                                                | ODN 2022 | SEQ ID NO:2       |
|    | ggggtcgtcgtttgggggg                                                                                                                 | ODN 2184 | SEQ ID NO:3       |
|    | tcgtcgtttgcgtttgggggg                                                                                                               | ODN 2185 | SEQ ID NO:4       |
|    | ggggtcgacgtcgagggggg                                                                                                                | ODN 2192 | SEQ ID NO:5       |
|    | ggggtcatcgatgagggggg                                                                                                                | ODN 2204 | SEQ ID NO:6       |
|    | ggGGGACGATCGTCggggggG                                                                                                               | ODN 2216 | SEQ ID NO:7       |
| 10 | gggggtcgtacgacgggggg                                                                                                                | ODN 2217 | SEQ ID NO:8       |
|    | ggGGGACGATACGTGCGggggggG                                                                                                            | ODN 2245 | SEQ ID NO:9       |
|    | ggGGGACGACGTCGTCggggggG                                                                                                             | ODN 2246 | SEQ ID NO:10      |
|    | ggGGGACGAGCTCGTCggggggG                                                                                                             | ODN 2247 | SEQ ID NO:11      |
|    | ggGGGACGTCACGTCggggggG                                                                                                              | ODN 2248 | SEQ ID NO:12      |
| 15 | ggGGGACGATCGTTGggggG                                                                                                                | ODN 2252 | SEQ ID NO:13      |
|    | ggGGAACGATCGTCggggggG                                                                                                               | ODN 2253 | SEQ ID NO:14      |
|    | ggGGGGACGATCGTCggggggG                                                                                                              | ODN 2254 | SEQ ID NO:15      |
|    | ggGGGACGATCGTGCggggggG                                                                                                              | ODN 2255 | SEQ ID NO:16      |
|    | ggGGGTACATCGATGAGggggggG                                                                                                            | ODN 2260 | SEQ ID NO:17      |
| 20 | ggGGTCGTCGACGAggggggG                                                                                                               | ODN 2293 | SEQ ID NO:18      |
|    | ggGGTCGTTCGAACGAgggggggG                                                                                                            | ODN 2294 | SEQ ID NO:19      |
|    | ggGACGTTCGAACGTggggggG                                                                                                              | ODN 2295 | SEQ ID NO:20      |
|    | ggGGAACGACGTCGTTggggggG                                                                                                             | ODN 2297 | SEQ ID NO:21      |
|    | ggGGAACGTACGTCggggggG                                                                                                               | ODN 2298 | SEQ ID NO:22      |
| 25 | ggGGAACGTACGTACGTTggggggG                                                                                                           | ODN 2299 | SEQ ID NO:23      |
|    | ggGGTCACCGGTGAgggggG                                                                                                                | ODN 2300 | SEQ ID NO:24      |
|    | ggGGTCGACGTACGTCGAgggggG                                                                                                            | ODN 2301 | SEQ ID NO:25      |
|    | ggGGACCGGTACCGGTggggggG                                                                                                             | ODN 2302 | SEQ ID NO:26      |
|    | ggGTCGACGTCGAgggggG                                                                                                                 | ODN 2303 | SEQ ID NO:27      |
| 30 | ggGGTCGACGTCGAggggg                                                                                                                 | ODN 2304 | SEQ ID NO:28      |
|    | ggGGAACGTTAACGTTggggggG                                                                                                             | ODN 2305 | SEQ ID NO:29      |
|    | ggGACGTCGACGTggggggG                                                                                                                | ODN 2306 | SEQ ID NO:30      |
|    | ggGGGTCTCGTTggggggG                                                                                                                 | ODN 2311 | SEQ ID NO:31      |
|    | ggGACGATCGTCGggggggG                                                                                                                | ODN 2328 | SEQ ID NO:32      |
| 35 | ggGTCGTCGACGAggggggG                                                                                                                | ODN 2329 | SEQ ID NO:33      |
|    | ggTCGTCGACGAGggggggG                                                                                                                | ODN 2330 | SEQ ID NO:34      |
|    | ggGGACGATCGTCGggggggG                                                                                                               | ODN 2332 | SEQ ID NO:35      |
|    | ggGGTCGACGTCGACGTCGAGggggggG                                                                                                        | ODN 2334 | SEQ ID NO:36, and |
|    | ggGACGACGTCGTTggggggG                                                                                                               | ODN 2336 | SEQ ID NO:37,     |
| 40 | wherein each lower case letter represents phosphorothioate linkage and each upper case letter indicates phosphodiester linkage; and |          |                   |
|    | a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.                                                                                              |          |                   |

203. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 202, further comprising IFN- $\alpha$ .

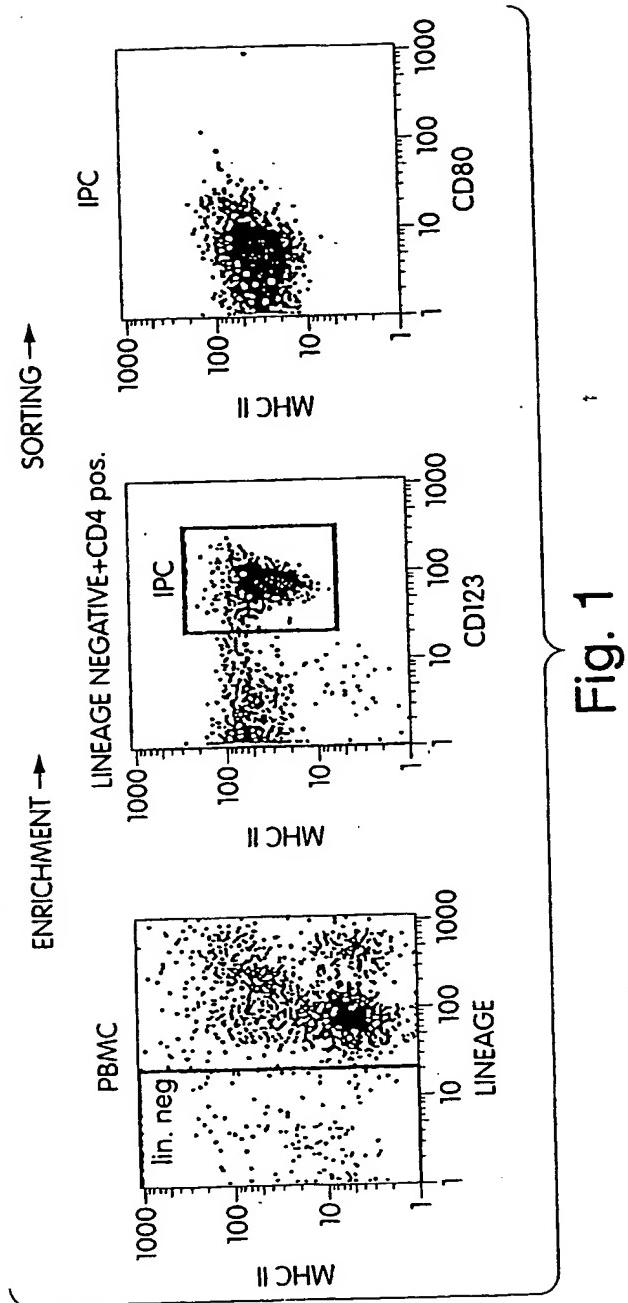


Fig. 1

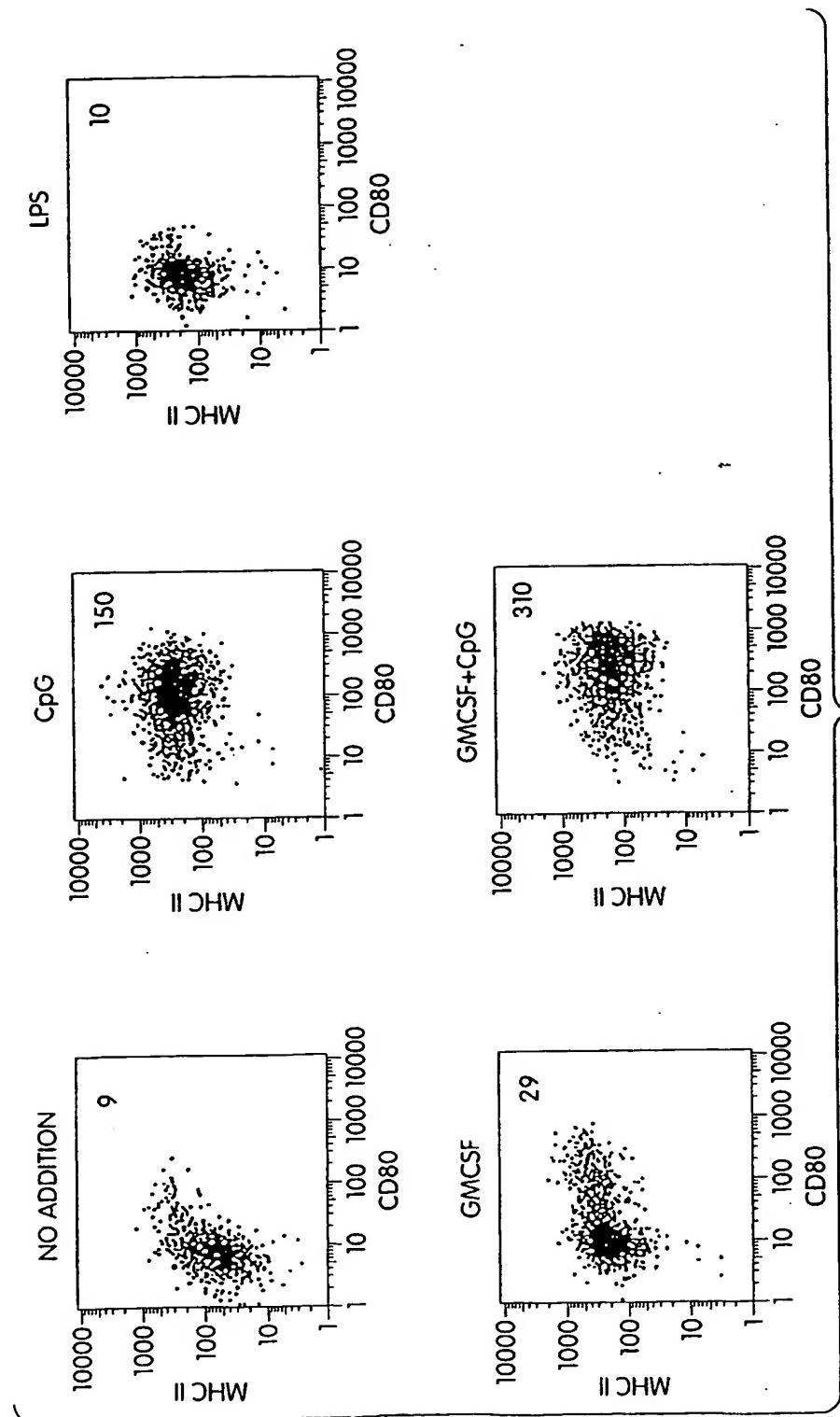


Fig. 2

3/18

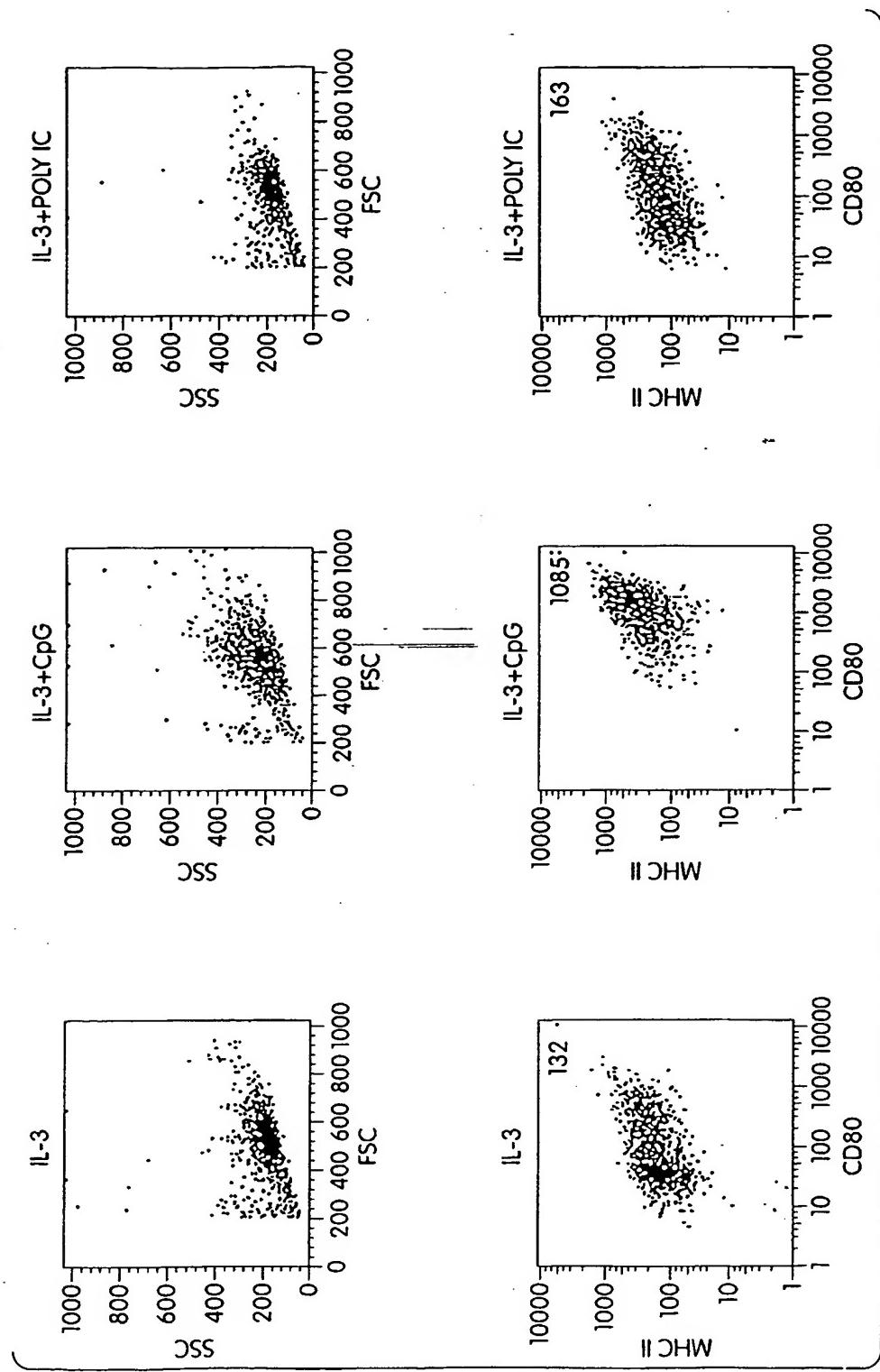


Fig. 3

4/18

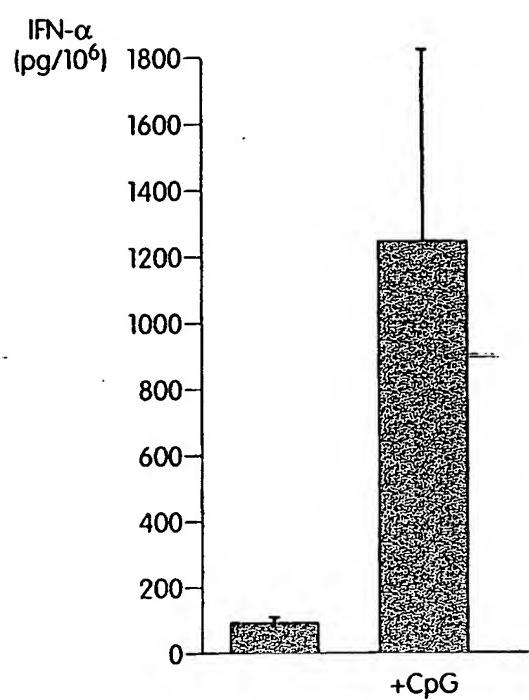


Fig. 4

5/18

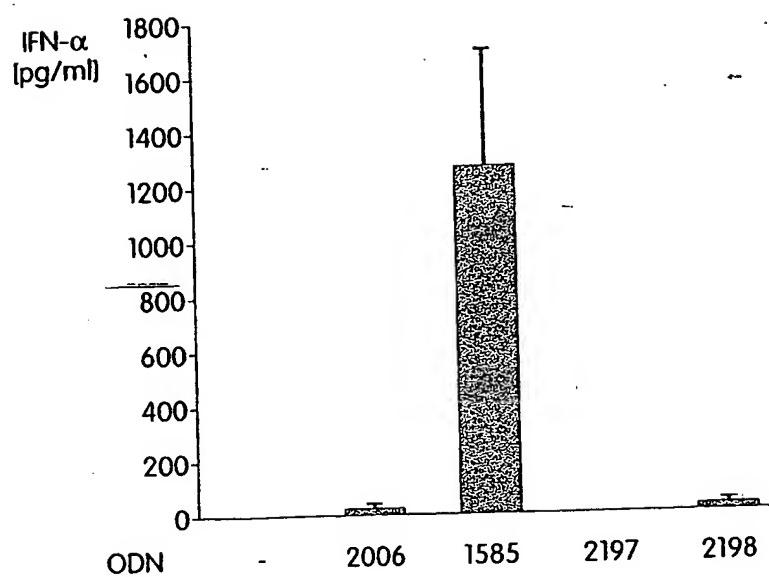


Fig. 5

6/18

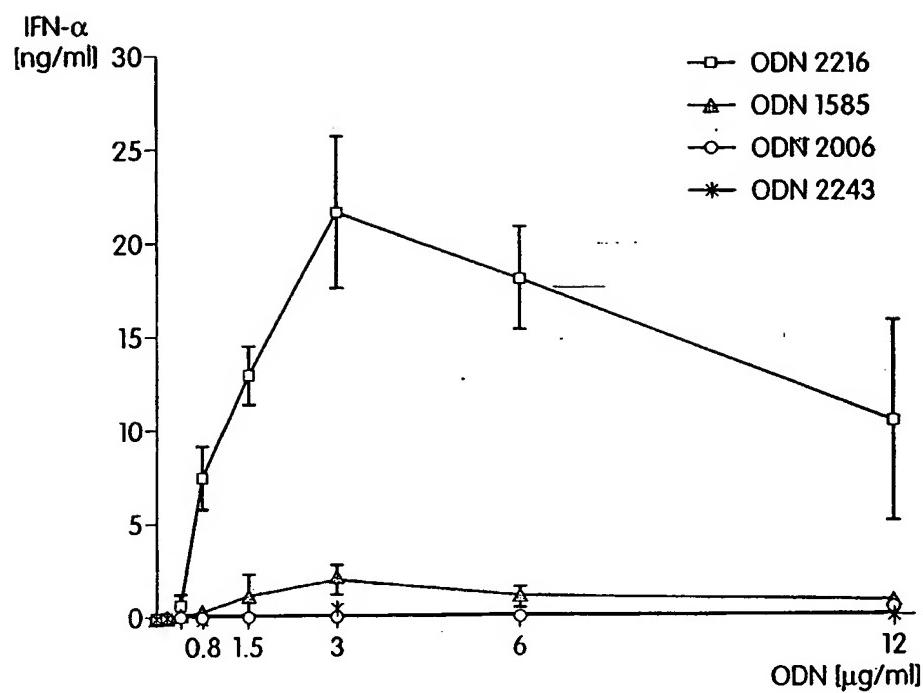


Fig. 6

7/18

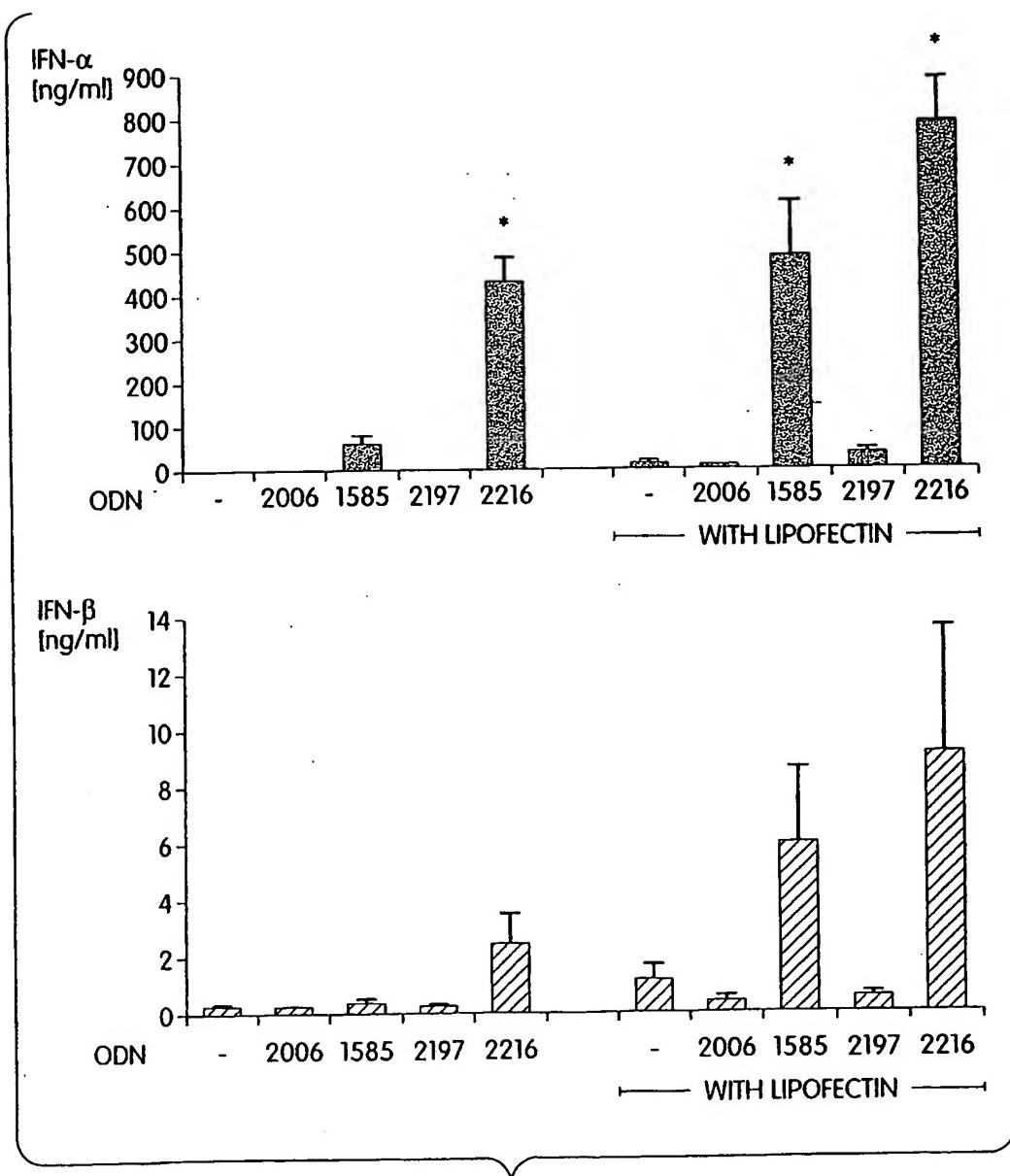


Fig. 7

8/18

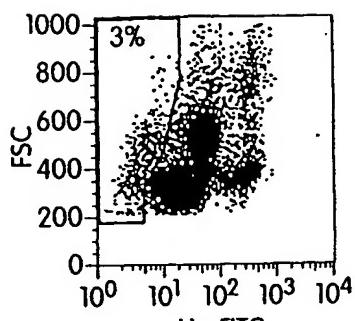


Fig. 8A

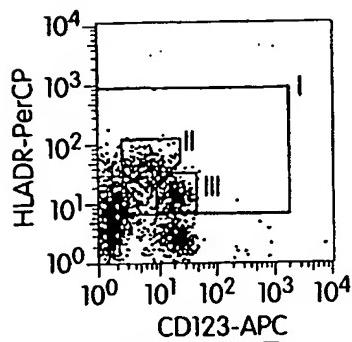


Fig. 8B

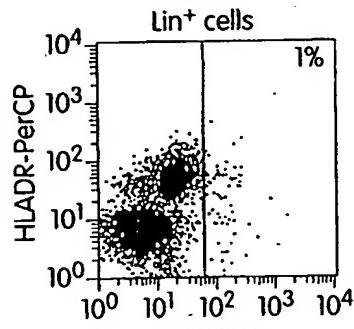


Fig. 8C

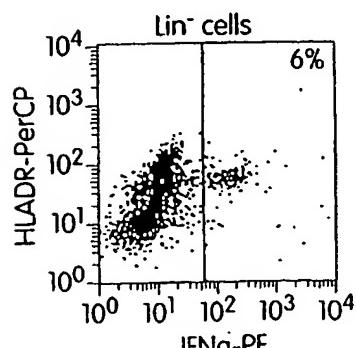


Fig. 8D

9/18

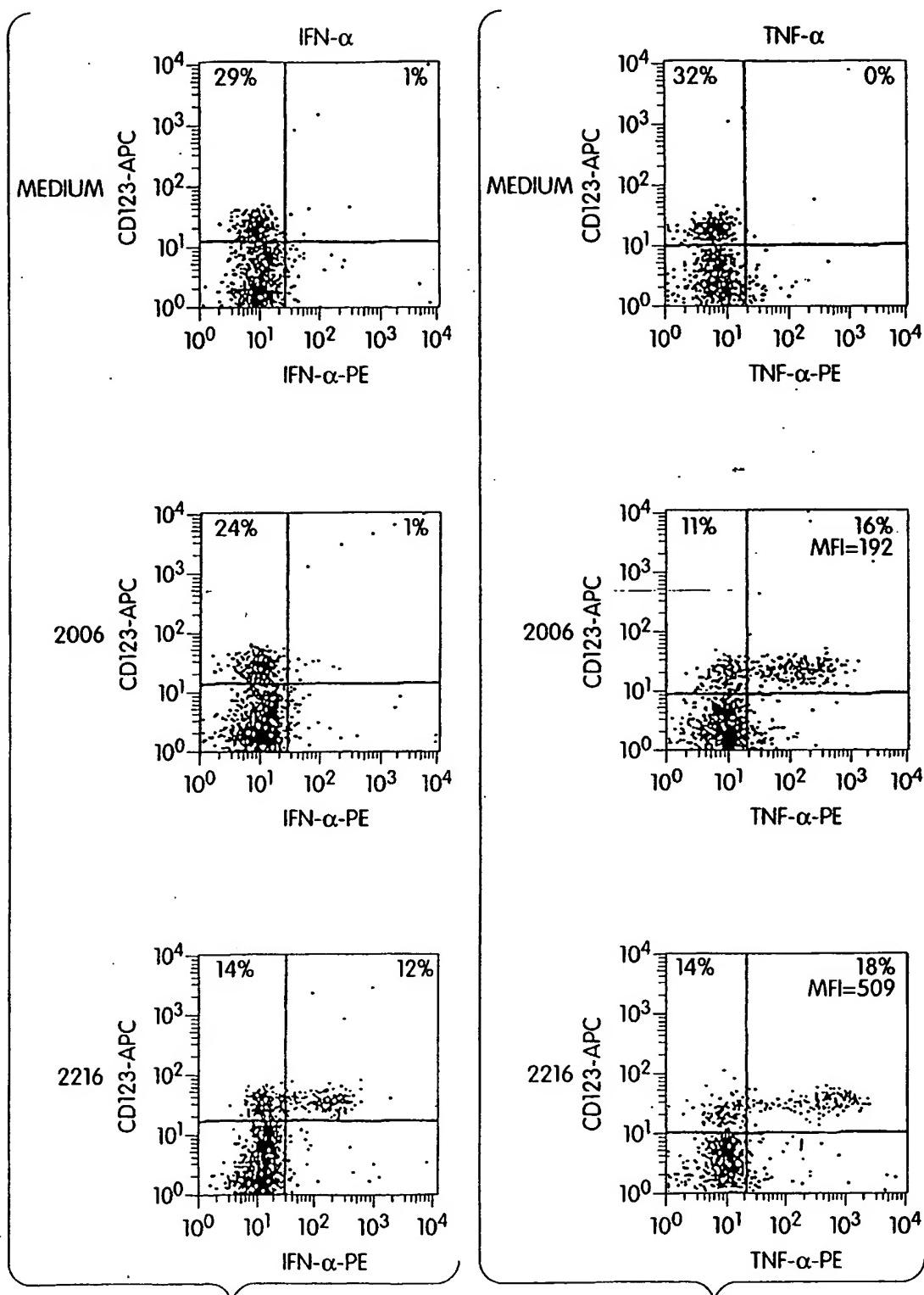


Fig. 9A

Fig. 9B

10/18

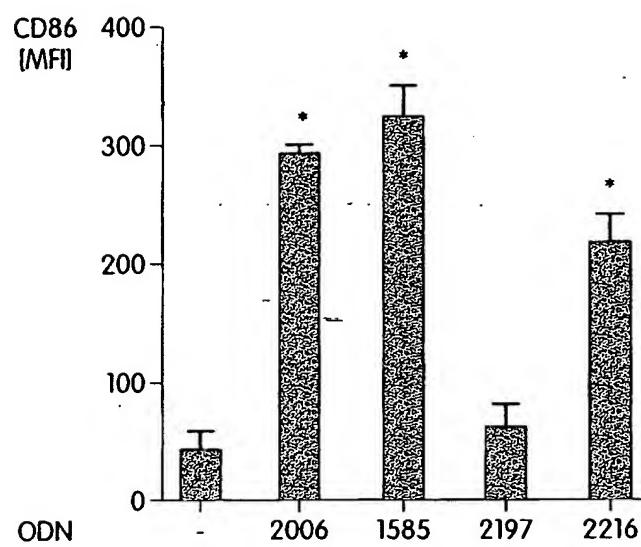


Fig. 10

11/18

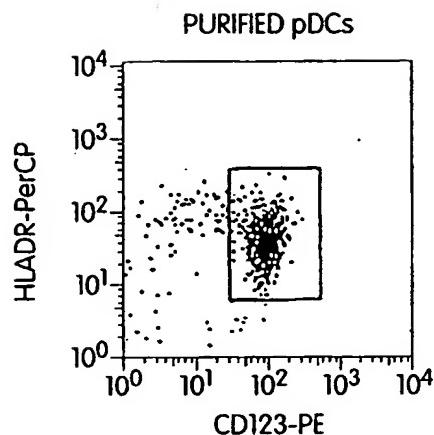


Fig. 11A

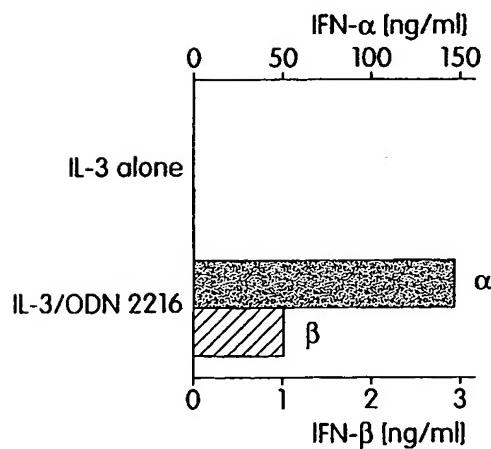


Fig. 11B

12/18

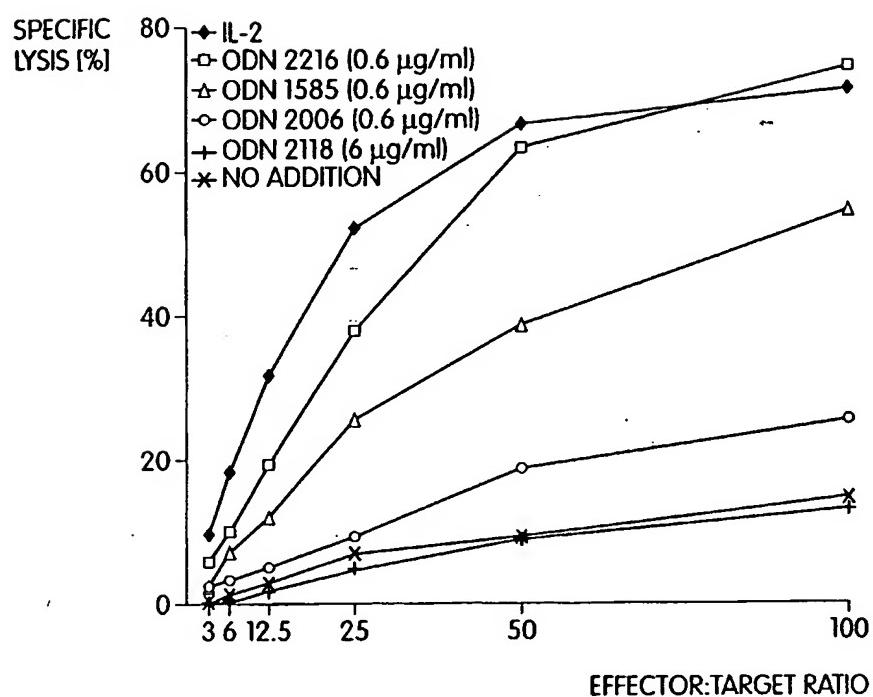


Fig. 12

13/18

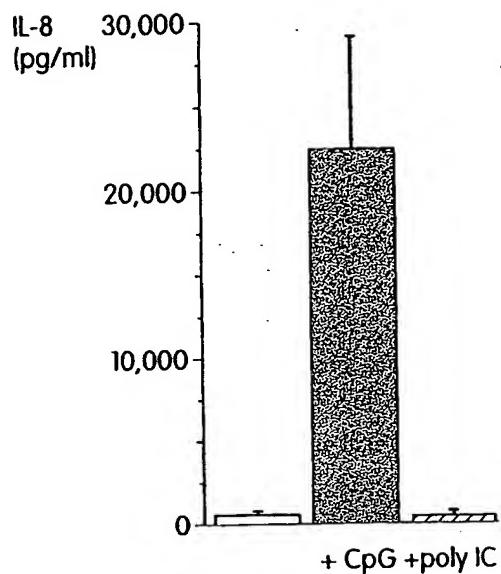


Fig. 13

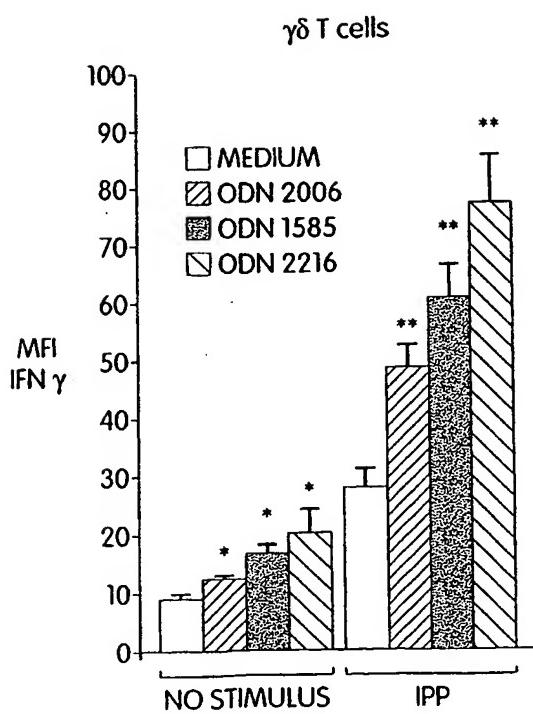


Fig. 14

14/18

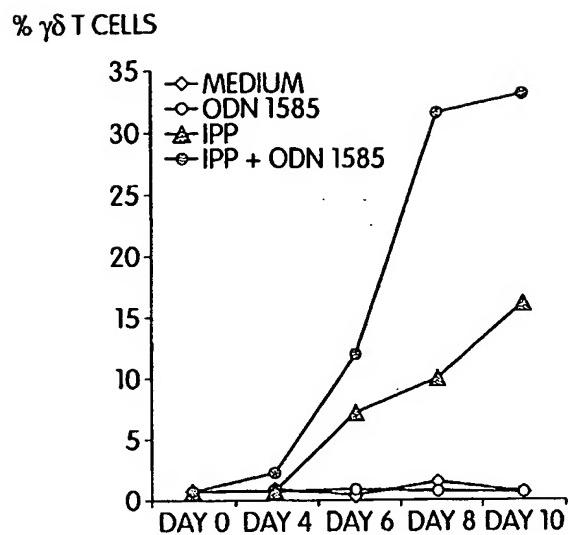


Fig. 15A

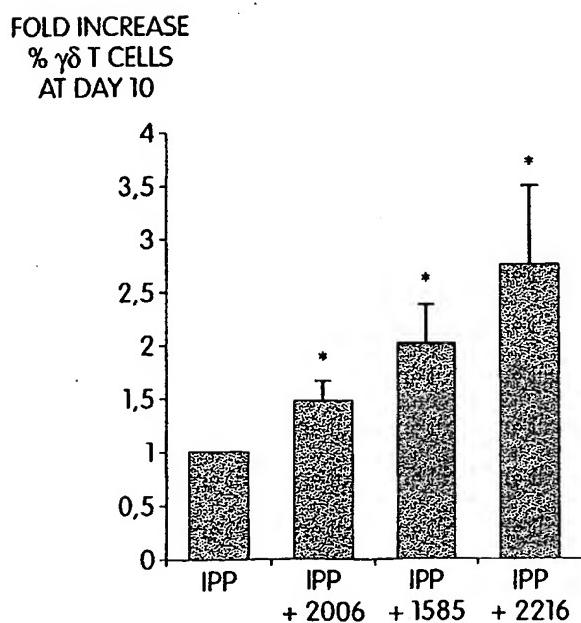


Fig. 15B

15/18

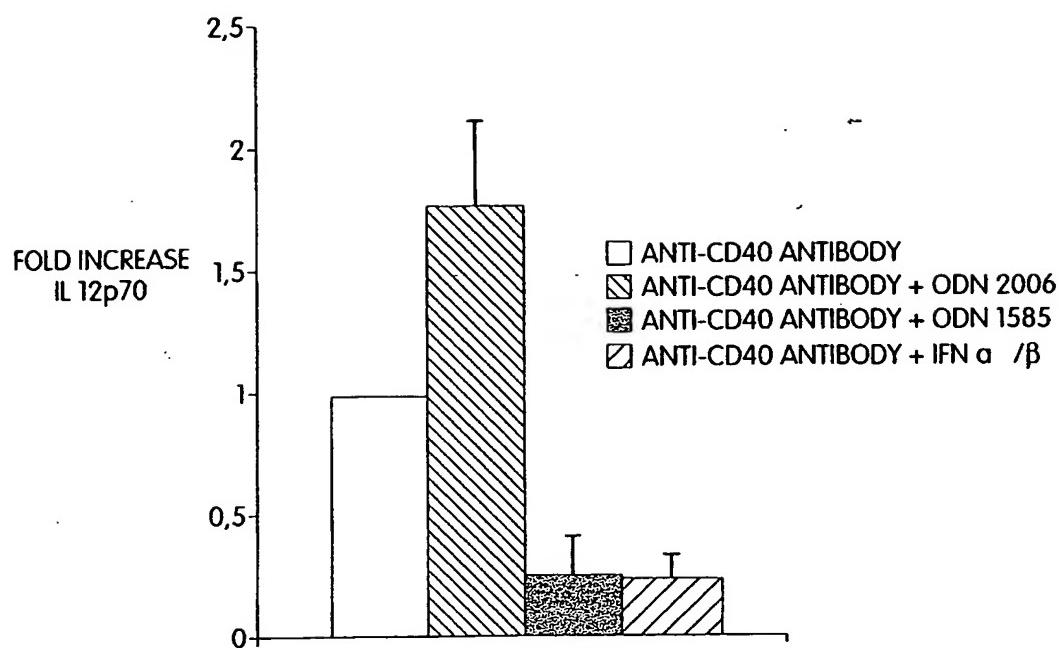


Fig. 16

16/18

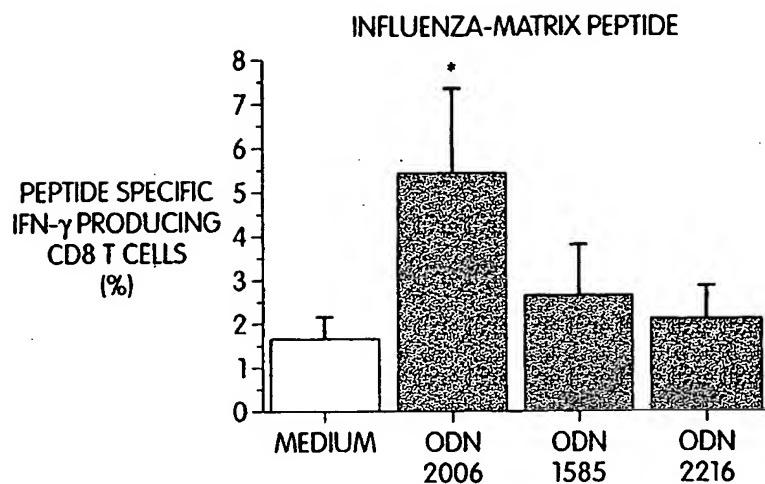


Fig. 17A

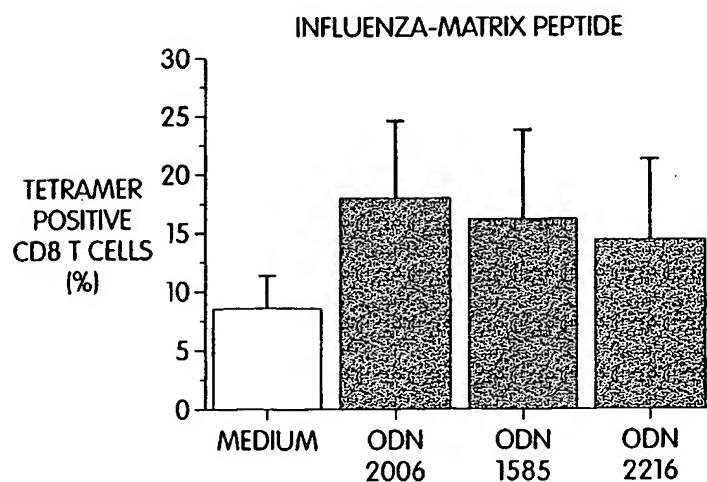


Fig. 17B

17/18

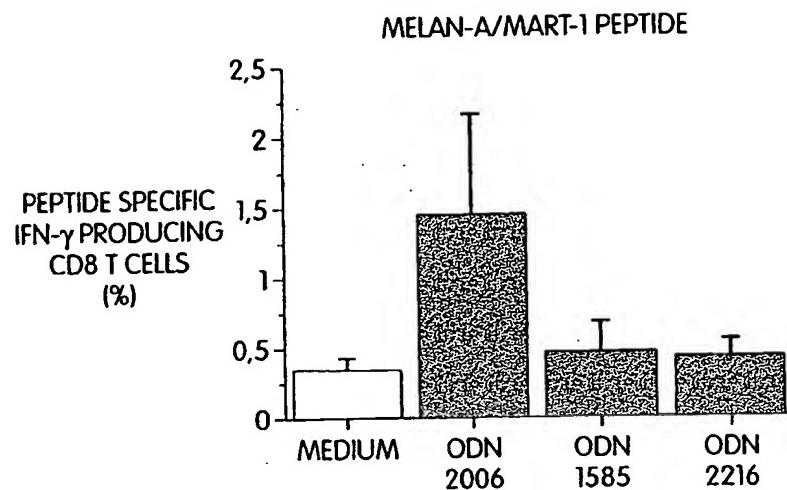


Fig. 17C

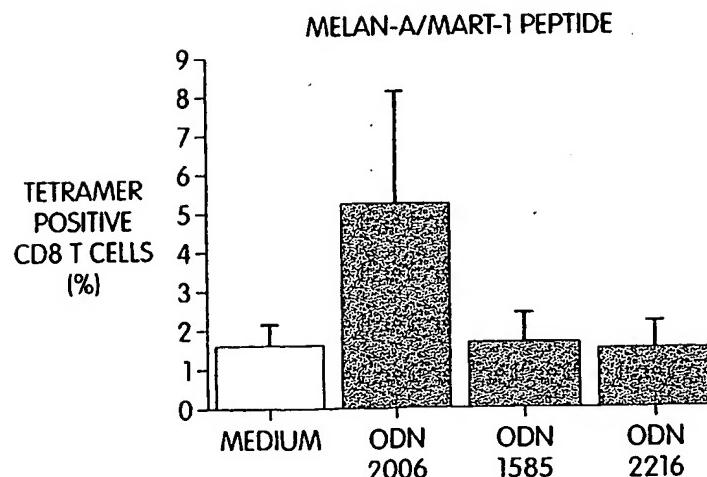


Fig. 17D

18/18

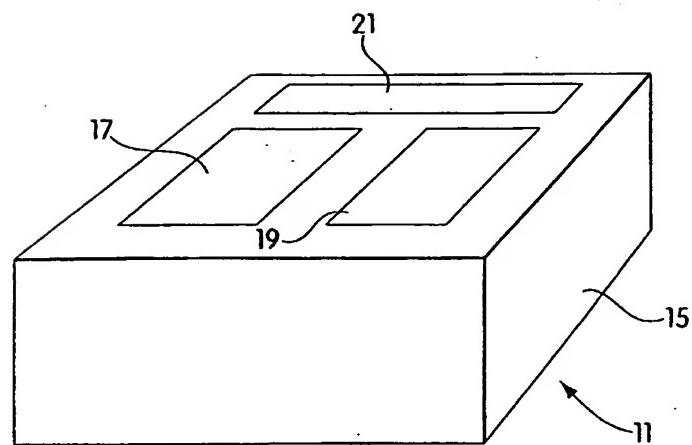


Fig. 18

## SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Coley Pharmaceutical Group, Inc.  
University of Iowa Research Foundation

<120> Methods Related to Immunostimulatory  
Nucleic Acid-Induced Interferon

<130> C1039/7044WO

<150> 60/156,147  
<151> 1999-09-29

<160> 165

<170> FastSEQ for Windows Version 3.0

<210> 1  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(14)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (15)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (20)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 1  
ggggtcaacg ttgagggggg

20

<210> 2  
<211> 24  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(24)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<400> 2

2

tcgtcgaaaa gtcgttttgt cgtt 24

<210> 3  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<400> 3  
ggggtcgtcg ttttgggggg 20

<210> 4  
<211> 24  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(24)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<400> 4  
tcgtcgaaaa gtcgttttgg gggg 24

<210> 5  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<400> 5  
ggggtcgacg tcgaggggggg 20

<210> 6  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<400> 6

3

20

ggggtcatcg atgagggggg

<210> 7  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(14)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (15)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (20)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

&lt;400&gt; 7

gggggacgt cgtcgggggg

20

<210> 8  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

&lt;400&gt; 8

gggggtcgta cgacgggggg

20

<210> 9  
<211> 22  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(16)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

4

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (17)...(21)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (22)...(22)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 9

gggggacgat atcgtcgggg gg

22

<210> 10  
<211> 22  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(16)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (17)...(21)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (22)...(22)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 10

gggggacgac gtcgtcgggg gg

22

<210> 11  
<211> 22  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(16)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (17)...(21)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (22)...(22)

5

<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 11  
gggggacgag ctcgtcgggg gg 22

<210> 12  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(14)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (15)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (20)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 12  
gggggacgta cgtcgggggg 20

<210> 13  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(15)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (16)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (20)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 13  
gggggacgat cgttgggggg 20

<210> 14

6

<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(15)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (16)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (20)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

&lt;400&gt; 14

ggggAACGAT CGTCGGGGG

20

<210> 15  
<211> 21  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(15)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (16)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (21)...(21)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

&lt;400&gt; 15

ggggggACGA TCGTCGGGG

21

<210> 16  
<211> 21  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(15)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (16)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (21)...(21)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 16  
gggggacgat cgtcgaaaaa g 21

<210> 17  
<211> 21  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(15)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (16)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (21)...(21)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 17  
gggggtcatc gatgaggggg g 21

<210> 18  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature

8

<222> (3)...(14)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (15)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (20)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 18

ggggtcgtcg acgagggggg

20

<210> 19  
<211> 22  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(16)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (17)...(21)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (22)...(22)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 19

ggggtcgttc gaacgagggg gg

22

<210> 20  
<211> 22  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(16)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (17)...(21)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (22)...(22)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 20  
ggggacgttc gaacgtgggg gg 22

<210> 21  
<211> 22  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(16)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (17)...(21)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (22)...(22)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 21  
ggggaacgac gtcgttgggg gg 22

<210> 22  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(14)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (15)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (20)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 22

10

gggaaacgta cgtcgggggg

20

<210> 23  
<211> 24  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(18)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (19)...(23)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (24)...(24)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 23

gggaaacgta cgtacgttgg gggg

24

<210> 24  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(14)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (15)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (20)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 24

ggggtcaccg gtgagggggg

20

<210> 25  
<211> 24  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

11

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(18)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (19)...(23)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (24)...(24)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 25  
gggtcgacg tacgtcgagg gggg

24

<210> 26  
<211> 22  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(16)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (17)...(21)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (22)...(22)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 26  
ggggaccggg accgggggg gg

22

<210> 27  
<211> 19  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)

12

<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(13)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (14)...(18)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (19)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 27  
gggtcgacgt cgagggggg 19

<210> 28  
<211> 18  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(13)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (14)...(18)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<400> 28  
gggtcgacg tcgagggg 18

<210> 29  
<211> 22  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(16)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (17)...(21)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

13

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (22)...(22)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 29  
ggggAACGTT AACGTTGGGG GG

22

<210> 30  
<211> 19  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(14)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (15)...(18)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (19)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 30  
ggggACGTCG ACGTGGGG

19

<210> 31  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(14)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (15)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (20)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 31  
gggggtcgtt CGTTGGGGGG

20

<210> 32  
<211> 19  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(13)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (14)...(18)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (19)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 32  
gggacgatcg tcggggggg

19

<210> 33  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> 'Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(13)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (14)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (20)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 33  
gggtcgtcga cgagggggg

20

<210> 34  
<211> 19  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

15

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(13)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (14)...(18)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (19)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

&lt;400&gt; 34

ggtcgtcgac gaggggggg

19

<210> 35  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(14)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (15)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (20)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

&lt;400&gt; 35

ggggacgatc gtcgggggg

20

<210> 36  
<211> 27  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(21)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (22)...(26)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (27)...(27)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 36

ggggtcgacg tcgacgtcga ggggggg

27

<210> 37  
<211> 21  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(15)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (16)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (21)...(21)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 37

ggggacgacg tcgtgggggg g

21

<210> 38  
<211> 8  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 38

aacgttct

8

<210> 39  
<211> 24  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

17

<223> Synthetic	Oligonucleotide
<400> 39	
accatggacg aactgtttcc cctc	24
<210> 40	
<211> 24	
<212> DNA	
<213> Artificial Sequence	
<220>	
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide	
<400> 40	
accatggacg acctgtttcc cctc	24
<210> 41	
<211> 24	
<212> DNA	
<213> Artificial Sequence	
<220>	
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide	
<400> 41	
accatggacg agctgtttcc cctc	24
<210> 42	
<211> 24	
<212> DNA	
<213> Artificial Sequence	
<220>	
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide	
<400> 42	
accatggacg atctgtttcc cctc	24
<210> 43	
<211> 24	
<212> DNA	
<213> Artificial Sequence	
<220>	
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide	
<400> 43	
accatggacg gtctgtttcc cctc	24
<210> 44	
<211> 24	
<212> DNA	
<213> Artificial Sequence	
<220>	
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide	
<400> 44	
accatggacg tactgtttcc cctc	24

18

<210> 45  
<211> 24  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 45

accatggacg ttctgttcc cctc

24

<210> 46  
<211> 18  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 46

agctatgacg ttccaagg

18

<210> 47  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 47

ataggaggtc caacgttctc

20

<210> 48  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 48

atcgactctc gaacgttctc

20

<210> 49  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 49

atcgactctc gagcggttctc

20

<210> 50  
<211> 17  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

19

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 50

atgacgttcc tgacgtt

17

<210> 51  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 51

atggaaggtc caacgttctc

20

<210> 52  
<211> 0  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 52

ATGGAAGGTCCAGCGTTCTC

<210> 53  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 53

atggactctc cagcgttctc

20

<210> 54  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 54

atggaggctc catcggttctc

20

<210> 55  
<211> 7  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 55

caacgtt

7

20

<210> 56  
<211> 15  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 56

cacgttgagg ggcatt

15

<210> 57  
<211> 8  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 57

ccaacgtt

8

<210> 58  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 58

gagaacgatg gaccttccat

20

<210> 59  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 59

gagaacgctc cagcaactgat

20

<210> 60  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 60

gagaacgctc gaccttccat

20

<210> 61  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

21

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 61

gagaacgctc gaccttcgat

20

<210> 62

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 62

gagaacgctg gaccttccat

20

<210> 63

<211> 15

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 63

gcatgacgtt gagct

15

<210> 64

<211> 21

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 64

gcgtgcgttg tcgttgtcgat t

21

<210> 65

<211> 15

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 65

gctagacgtt agcgt

15

<210> 66

<211> 15

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 66

gctagacgtt agtgt

15

<210> 67  
<211> 15  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 67  
gcttagatgtt agcgt 15

<210> 68  
<211> 19  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 68  
ggggtcaacg ttgacgggg 19

<210> 69  
<211> 19  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 69  
ggggtcagtc gtgacgggg 19

<210> 70  
<211> 6  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> (5)...(5)  
<223> y = t/u or c

<400> 70  
gtcggt 6

<210> 71  
<211> 8  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 71  
tcaaacgtc 8

23

<210> 72  
<211> 8  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 72

tcaacgtt

8

<210> 73  
<211> 8  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 73

tcagcgct

8

<210> 74  
<211> 12  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 74

tcagcgtgcg cc

12

<210> 75  
<211> 8  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 75

tcatcgat

8

<210> 76  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 76

tccacgacgt tttcgacgtt

20

<210> 77  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

24

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 77  
tccataacgt tcctgatgct 20

<210> 78  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 78  
tccatagcgt tccttagcggt 20

<210> 79  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 79  
tccatcacgt gcctgatgct 20

<210> 80  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 80  
tccatgacgg tcctgatgct 20

<210> 81  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 81  
tccatgacgt ccctgatgct 20

<210> 82  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 82  
tccatgacgt gcctgatgct 20

<210> 83  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 83  
tccatgacgt tcctgacgtt 20

<210> 84  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 84  
tccatgacgt tcctgatgtt 20

<210> 85  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 85  
tccatgccgg tcctgatgtt 20

<210> 86  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 86  
tccatgcgtg cgtgcgtttt 20

<210> 87  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 87  
tccatgcgtt gcgttgcgtt 20

<210> 88  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<400> 88  
tccatggcgg tcctgatgct 20  
  
<210> 89  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<400> 89  
tccatgtcga tcctgatgct 20  
  
<210> 90  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<400> 90  
tccatgtcgc tcctgatgct 20  
  
<210> 91  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<400> 91  
tccatgtcgg tcctgacgca 20  
  
<210> 92  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<400> 92  
tccatgtcgg tcctgatgct 20  
  
<210> 93  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<400> 93

27

tccatgtcgg tcctgctgat 20

<210> 94  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 94

tccatgtcgct ccctgatgct 20

<210> 95  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 95

tccatgtcggt tcctgtcggt 20

<210> 96  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 96

tccatgtcggt ttttgtcggt 20

<210> 97  
<211> 19  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 97

tcctgacgtt cctgacgtt 19

<210> 98  
<211> 19  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 98

tcctgacgtt cctgacgtt 19

<210> 99  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA

28

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Synthetic Oligonucleotide

&lt;400&gt; 99

tcctgtcgtt ccttgcgtt

20

&lt;210&gt; 100

&lt;211&gt; 20

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Synthetic Oligonucleotide

&lt;400&gt; 100

tcctgtcgtt ttttgcgtt

20

&lt;210&gt; 101

&lt;211&gt; 20

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Synthetic Oligonucleotide

&lt;400&gt; 101

tccttgtcgt tcctgtcggt

20

&lt;210&gt; 102

&lt;211&gt; 21

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Synthetic oligonucleotide

&lt;400&gt; 102

tcgtcgctgt ctccccttct t

21

&lt;210&gt; 103

&lt;211&gt; 21

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Synthetic Oligonucleotide

&lt;400&gt; 103

tcgtcgctgt ctgcccttct t

21

&lt;210&gt; 104

&lt;211&gt; 21

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Synthetic Oligonucleotide

29

<400> 104  
tcgtcgctgt tgcgtttct t

21

<210> 105  
<211> 14  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 105  
tcgtcgctgt cgtt 14

<210> 106  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 106  
tcgtcgttgt cgttgtcg tt 20

<210> 107  
<211> 22  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 107  
tcgtcgttgt .cgtttgcg tt 22

<210> 108  
<211> 24  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 108  
tcgtcgttt gtcgtttgt cgtt 24

<210> 109  
<211> 17  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 109  
tctcccaagcg ggccat 17

<210> 110  
<211> 18

30

<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 110  
tctcccagcg tgccat 18

<210> 111  
<211> 8  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 111  
tcttcgaa 8

<210> 112  
<211> 8  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 112  
tcttcgat 8

<210> 113  
<211> 13  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 113  
tgtcgttgc gtt 13

<210> 114  
<211> 19  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 114  
tgtcgttgc gttgtcgtt 19

<210> 115  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 115  
tgtcggtgtc gttgtcggtt tcgtt 25

<210> 116  
<211> 21  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 116  
tgtcggttgt cggttgcgt t 21

<210> 117  
<211> 7  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> (6)...(6)  
<223> y = t/u or c

<400> 117  
tgtcggt 7

<210> 118  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 118  
atggaagggtc caaggggctc 20

<210> 119  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 119  
atggaagggtc cagggggctc 20

<210> 120  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

32

<400> 120  
atggaaaggtc cggggttctc 20  
  
<210> 121  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<400> 121  
atggactctc cggggttctc 20  
  
<210> 122  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<400> 122  
atggactctg gagggggctc 20  
  
<210> 123  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<400> 123  
atggactctg gaggggtctc 20  
  
<210> 124  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<400> 124  
atggactctg gggggttctc 20  
  
<210> 125  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<400> 125  
atggaggctc catggggctc 20  
  
<210> 126  
<211> 20

33

<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 126  
gagaaggggc cagcaactgat 20

<210> 127  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 127  
gagaaggggg gaccttccat 20

<210> 128  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 128  
gagaaggggg gaccttggat 20

<210> 129  
<211> 15  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 129  
gcatgagggg gagct 15

<210> 130  
<211> 14  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 130  
gcttagagggga gtgt 14

<210> 131  
<211> 15  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 131  
gctagagggg agggt 15  
  
<210> 132  
<211> 15  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<400> 132  
gctagatgtt agggg 15  
  
<210> 133  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<400> 133  
gggggacgat cgtcgaaaaaa 20  
  
<210> 134  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<400> 134  
gggggggggg gggggggggg 20  
  
<210> 135  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<400> 135  
ggggtcaacg ttgagggggg 20  
  
<210> 136  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<400> 136  
ggggtcgacg tcgagggggg 20  
  
<210> 137

35

<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 137  
tccatcggg gcctgatgct 20

<210> 138  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 138  
tccatgaggg gcctgatgct 20

<210> 139  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 139  
tccatgcgg tgggatgct 20

<210> 140  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 140  
tccatgggg tcctgatgct 20

<210> 141  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 141  
tccatgggt ccctgatgct 20

<210> 142  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

36

<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 142  
tccatgggt gcctgatgct 20

<210> 143  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 143  
tccatgggt tcctgatgct 20

<210> 144  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 144  
tccatgtgg gcctgatgct 20

<210> 145  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 145  
tccatgtgg gcctgctgat 20

<210> 146  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 146  
tccatgtgg tgggatgct 20

<210> 147  
<211> 24  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(24)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<400> 147  
tcgtcgttt gtcgtttgt cgtt

<210> 148  
<211> 21  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(14)  
<223> Backbone has phosodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (15)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (21)...(21)  
<223> Backbone has phosodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> (2)...(2)  
<223> m = a or c

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> (18)...(18)  
<223> m = a or c

<400> 148  
gmggtaaacg ttgagggmagg g

<210> 149  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(14)  
<223> Backbone has phosodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (15)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature

38

<222> (20)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 149

ggggagttcg ttgagggggg

20

<210> 150  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(14)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (15)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (20)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 150

gggggagcat gctcgggggg

20

<210> 151  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(14)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (15)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (20)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 151

gggggtcaaggc ttgagggggg

20

39

<210> 152  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<400> 152  
ggggacgtcg acgtgggggg

20

<210> 153  
<211> 22  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(22)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<400> 153  
ggggtcgttc gaacgagggg gg

22

<210> 154  
<211> 22  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(22)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<400> 154  
ggggacgttc gaacgtgggg gg

22

<210> 155  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(14)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

40

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (15)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (20)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.  
  
<400> 155  
gggggagcat gctggggggg

20

<210> 156  
<211> 21  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(15)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (16)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (21)...(21)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 156  
gggggtcaac gttgaggggg g  
21  
  
<210> 157  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(14)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (15)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.  
  
<221> misc\_feature

41

<222> (20)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 157  
gggggatgtat gtttgggggg

20

<210> 158  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(14)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (15)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (20)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> modified\_base  
<222> (7)...(7)  
<223> n = 5- methylcytidine

<221> modified\_base  
<222> (10)...(10)  
<223> n = 5-methylcytidine

<400> 158  
gggggangan tttttttttt

20

<210> 159  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(14)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (15)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (20)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 159  
gggggagcta gcttgggggg 20

<210> 160  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(14)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (15)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (20)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 160  
gggtcgtcgt cgtggggggg 20

<210> 161  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(14)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (15)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (20)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 161

43

ggggacgtcg tcgtgggggg 20

<210> 162  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (1)...(2)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(14)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (15)...(19)  
<223> Backbone has phosphorothioate linkages.

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (20)...(20)  
<223> Backbone has phosphodiester linkages.

<400> 162  
gggaacctgc gttgggggg 20

<210> 163  
<211> 45  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 163  
accgatgacg tcgcccgtga cggcaccacg acggccaccc tgctg 45

<210> 164  
<211> 30  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 164  
accgatgacg tcgcccgtga cggcaccacg 30

<210> 165  
<211> 30  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide

<400> 165

WO 01/22990

PCT/US00/26527

44  
ggggggggggg ggaacgttgg gggggggggg 30

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
5 April 2001 (05.04.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 01/22990 A3**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **A61K 38/21, 35/28, C12N 5/08, A61P 35/00 // (A61K 38/21, 31:7088) (A61K 38/21, 31:7088, 38:19)**

of Iowa research Foundation, Dept. of Internal Medicine,  
540 EM RB, Iowa City, IA 52242 (US).

(21) International Application Number: **PCT/US00/26527**

(74) Agent: **LOCKHART, Helen, C.; Wolf, Greenfield & Sacks, P.C., 600 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210 (US).**

(22) International Filing Date:  
27 September 2000 (27.09.2000)

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(30) Priority Data:  
60/156,147 27 September 1999 (27.09.1999) US

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(71) Applicants: **COLEY PHARMACEUTICAL GROUP, INC. [US/US]; 20 William Street, Suite 115, Wellesley, MA 02481 (US). UNIVERSITY OF IOWA RESEARCH FOUNDATION [US/US]; 214 Technology Innovation Center, Oakdale Research Campus, Iowa City, IA 52242 (US).**

Published:  
— *with international search report*

(72) Inventors: **HARTMANN, Gunther; Department of Internal Medicine, Div. of Clinical Pharmacology, Ludwig-Maximilians-University of Munich, Ziemssenstrasse 1, 80336 Munich (DE). BRATZLER, Robert, L.; Coley Pharmaceutical Group, Inc., 20 William Street-Suite 115, Wellesley, MA 02481 (US). KRIEG, Arthur; University**

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:  
4 October 2001

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

WO 01/22990 A3

(54) Title: **METHODS RELATED TO IMMUNOSTIMULATORY NUCLEIC ACID-INDUCED INTERFERON**

(57) Abstract: Methods and compositions are provided for extending the clinical utility of IFN- $\alpha$  in the treatment of a variety of viral and proliferative disorders. Among other aspects, the invention provides methods which increase the efficacy of IFN- $\alpha$  treatment and reduce IFN- $\alpha$  treatment-related side effects. In addition, methods are provided for supporting the survival and for activating natural interferon producing cells (IPCs) *in vitro* without exogenous IL-3 or GM-CSF. The invention is based on the discovery that certain CpG and non-CpG ISNAs promote survival and stimulation of IPCs.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 00/26527

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 A61K38/21 A61K35/28 C12N5/08 A61P35/00 // (A61K38/21, 31:7088), (A61K38/21, 31:7088, 38:19)

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 A61K C12N

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, STRAND, WPI Data, PAJ, BIOSIS, MEDLINE, CANCERLIT, CHEM ABS Data, EMBASE, SCISEARCH

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	HARTMANN G ET AL: "CPG DNA: A POTENT SIGNAL FOR GROWTH, ACTIVATION, AND MATURATION OF HUMAN DENDRITIC CELLS" PROCEEDINGS OF THE NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES OF USA, US, NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCE, WASHINGTON, vol. 96, August 1999 (1999-08), pages 9305-9310, XP000919153 ISSN: 0027-8424 the whole document	47-64, 143, 145-159, 161-178, 180-198
Y	---	144, 160, 179 -/-

Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

Patent family members are listed in annex.

### \* Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

Date of mailing of the international search report

27 March 2001

09/04/2001

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel: (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Stein, A

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

Int'l. Application No
PCT/US 00/26527

**C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	CELLA MARINA ET AL: "Plasmacytoid monocytes migrate to inflamed lymph nodes and produce large amounts of type I interferon." NATURE MEDICINE, vol. 5, no. 8, August 1999 (1999-08), pages 919-923, XP002164016 ISSN: 1078-8956 the whole document ---	144,160, 179
X	WO 98 52581 A (WU TONG ;DAVIS HEATHER L (CA); OTTAWA CIVIC HOSPITAL LOEB RES (CA)) 26 November 1998 (1998-11-26) the whole document, especially page 3 lines 9-14, page 29 lines 17-25, page 64 lines 11 and 18 ---	201,202
X	WO 98 18810 A (UNIV IOWA RES FOUND ;KLINE JOEL N (US); KRIEG ARTHUR M (US)) 7 May 1998 (1998-05-07) cited in the application the whole document, especially page 64 line 3-page 66 line 17, example 13 ---	201,202
A	WO 98 33517 A (FOSTER GRAHAM RUSSELL ;THOMAS HOWARD CHRISTOPHER (GB); IMPERIAL CO) 6 August 1998 (1998-08-06) the whole document ---	1-46, 65-121
A	EP 0 855 184 A (HEEG KLAUS PROF DR ;LIPFORD GRAYSON B DR (DE); WAGNER HERMANN PROF) 29 July 1998 (1998-07-29) page 3, line 33 -page 5, line 33 claims 1-16 ---	1-46, 65-121
A	CELLA MARINA ET AL: "Maturation, activation, and protection of dendritic cells induced by double-stranded RNA." JOURNAL OF EXPERIMENTAL MEDICINE, vol. 189, no. 5, 1 March 1999 (1999-03-01), pages 821-829, XP002164017 ISSN: 0022-1007 the whole document ---	47-64, 143-198
A	SIEGAL FREDERICK P ET AL: "The nature of the principal type 1 interferon-producing cells in human blood." SCIENCE (WASHINGTON D C), vol. 284, no. 5421, 11 June 1999 (1999-06-11), pages 1835-1837, XP002164018 ISSN: 0036-8075 the whole document ---	47-64, 143-198

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int'l Application No  
PCT/US 00/26527

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	<p>BARTHOLOME E.J ET AL: "Interferon-beta induce the maturation of IL-12-deficient myeloid dendritic cells able to induce Th2 type cytokine secretion." JOURNAL OF INTERFERON AND CYTOKINE RESEARCH, vol. 19, no. SUPPL. 1, 1999, page S81 XP000990672 Meeting of the International Society for Interferon and Cytokine Research with the participation of the European Cytokine Society; Paris, France; September 5-9, 1999 ISSN: 1079-9907 the whole document</p> <p>---</p>	199,200
P,X	<p>WO 99 51259 A (UNIV IOWA RES FOUND) 14 October 1999 (1999-10-14) page 3, line 25 -page 5, line 20 page 7, line 25 -page 11, line 27 page 12, line 27 - line 29 page 31, line 22 -page 34, line 11 page 37, line 10 -page 40, line 23 page 50, line 4 -page 51, line 12 claims 1-20</p> <p>---</p>	1-203
P,X	<p>WO 00 06588 A (CPG IMMUNOPHARMACEUTICALS INC ;UNIV IOWA RES FOUND (US)) 10 February 2000 (2000-02-10) page 3, line 30 -page 6, line 23 page 8, line 19 -page 24, line 16 page 37, line 6 - line 20 page 38, line 11 - line 24 claims 1-85</p> <p>---</p>	1-203

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

Int. Application No

PCT/US 00/26527

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date		Patent family member(s)		Publication date
WO 9852581	A	26-11-1998		AU 7690898 A EP 1003531 A		11-12-1998 31-05-2000
WO 9818810	A	07-05-1998		AU 5242498 A CN 1235609 A EP 0948510 A		22-05-1998 17-11-1999 13-10-1999
WO 9833517	A	06-08-1998		AU 5871698 A EP 1011713 A		25-08-1998 28-06-2000
EP 0855184	A	29-07-1998		AU 724325 B AU 6293498 A WO 9832462 A EP 0971736 A		14-09-2000 18-08-1998 30-07-1998 19-01-2000
WO 9951259	A	14-10-1999		AU 3467899 A EP 1067956 A		25-10-1999 17-01-2001
WO 0006588	A	10-02-2000		AU 5323899 A		21-02-2000